SIEMENS

SIMATIC

C7-633 / C7-634 Control Systems

Manual

This manual is part of the documentation package with the order number:

6ES7633-1AF01-8BA0

1 **Product Overview** Installation and Setup Guidelines for the C7 3 Special Features of C7 Communication between the 4 CPU and the Operator Panel 5 Communication Functions 6 C7 Digital I/O 7 C7 Analog I/O 8 C7 Universal Inputs Data Set Description, I/O 9 Parameter Assignment 10 I/O Diagnostics 11 Maintenance **Appendices** Α System Messages **Technical Specifications** B for the C7 Guidelines for Handling Electrostatically-Sensitive Devices (ESD) Literature on SIMATIC S7 and C7 Glossary, Index

Preface, Contents

10/98 C79000-G7076-C634 Release 01

Safety Guidelines

This manual contains notices which you should observe to ensure your own personal safety, as well as to protect the product and connected equipment. These notices are highlighted in the manual by a warning triangle and are marked as follows according to the level of danger:



Warning

indicates that death, severe personal injury or substantial property damage can result if proper precautions are not taken.

Note

draws your attention to particularly important information on the product, handling the product, or to a particular part of the documentation.

Qualified Personnel

The device/system may only be set up and operated in conjunction with this manual

Only **qualified personnel** should be allowed to install and work on this equirment. Qualified persons are defined as persons who are authorized to commission, to ground, and to tag circuits, equipment, and systems in accordance with established safety practices and standarus.

Correct Usage

Note the following:



Warning

This device and its components may only bused or he applications described in the catalog or the technical description, and only in connection with devices or components from other manufacturers which have been approved or recommended by Siemens

This product can only function correctly, and safely if it is transported, stored, set up, and installed correctly, and operated and maintained as recommended.



Caution

UL + CSA: Lithium Battery Replacement

Danger of explosion if battery is incorrectly replaced. Replace only with same or equivalent type recommended by the manufacturer. Dispose of used batteries according to the manufacturer's instructions.



Warning

FM WARNING - DO NOT DISCONNECT WHILE CIRCUIT IS LIVE UNLESS LOCATION IS KNOWN TO BE NON-HAZARDOUS

Trademarks

SIMATIC® and SIMATIC NET®, and SIMATIC HMI® are registered trademarks of SIEMENS AG.

Third parties using for their own purposes any other names in this document which refer to trademarks might infringe upon the rights of the trademark owners.

Copyright © Siemens AG 1998 All rights reserved

The reproduction, transmission or use of this document or its contents is not permitted without express written authority. Offenders will be liable for damages. All rights, including rights created by patent grant or registration of a utility model or design, are reserved.

Siemens AG Bereich Automatisierungs- und Antriebstechnik Geschaeftsgebiet Industrie-Automatisierungssysteme Postfach 4848, D-90327 Nuernberg

Disclaimer of Liability

We have checked the contents of this manual for agreement with the hardware and software described. Since deviations cannot be precluded entirely, we cannot guarantee full agreement. However, the data in this manual are reviewed regularly and any necessary corrections included in subsequent editions. Suggestions for improvementare welcomed.

© Siemens AG 1998 Subject to change without prior notice.

Preface

Purpose of the Manual

This manual provides you with a complete overview of the C7-633 P, C7-633 DP, C7-634 P and C7-634 DP control systems. It offers support for the installation and commissioning of these systems, outlines the possibilities for connecting other devices, and introduces the components required for this.

Where is this Manual Valid?

This manual is valid for the following device variants.

C7	Order Numb.r
C7-633 P 6ES7633-1DI 00-0AE	
C7-633 DP	6ES7633 PF70-0AE3
C7-634 P	6ES7634-2DBF00-0AE3
C7-634 DP	6ES 6 4-2BF00-0AE3

Audience and Requirements

This manual is intended for personnel with the necessary qualifications for commissioning, operating, and programming the hardware product described.

You should be fam liar with the use of computers or devices with similar functions to a FC (for example, programming devices) under the operating system Windows 95 / NT 4.0 and have some knowledge of the STEP 7 Standard software and the ProTool configuration software and the relevant documentation.

C7 Documentation Package

The control systems comprise the following individual components:

- SIMATIC S7-300
- SIMATIC Operator Panel

You will find information on these individual components in the version of the C7 documentation package valid for your control systems. This documentation package comprises four manuals and an instruction list. You will find the contents listed in Table 1-1:

Manual Manual **Operator Panel** 65 311065 312 OP7, OP17 6 7 8 Instruction List Manual Reference Manual S7-300 Programmable Controller, S7-300 Programmable Controller CPU 312 IFM, 314 IFM, 313, Hardware and Installation Module Specifications 314, 315, 315-2 DP

Table 1-1 C7 Documentation Package

Manual	Contents
Manual	Provides information on the topics:
C7-633/C7-634 Control Systems	• Installation and installation guidelines for the C7-633 and C7-634
	• Connecting the C7 systems to a programming de /ice and other devices
	Connecting an IM 361 interface module
	• Features of the C7 and differences from SIMATIC S7-300 and SIMATIC Operator Panels
	Communication between the CPU and the OP
Manual	Provides information on:
Operator Panel OP7, OP17	Functionality
	Device description
	Operating modes and how to operate the OP
Manual	Detailed des np ton of:
S7-300 Programmable	Configuring the mechanical and electrical structure
Controller, Hardware and Installation	Installation and wiring
This interior	• 1. reparing the S7-300 for commissioning
	Features and technical specifications of the S7-300 CPUs
Reference Manual:	Describes the hardware of the S7-300 modules:
S7-300 and M7-300	Analog modules
Programmable Controllers, Module Specifications	Digital modules
module specifications	Interface modules
XX	Characteristics and technical specifications of the S7-300 modules
Instruction List	List of instructions for the CPUs
Sy 300 Programmable Controller CPU 312 IFM, 314 IFM, 313, 314, 315-2DP	Brief description of the instructions and the execution times

Further Documentation

There is a range of user manuals which are intended to be used selectively to support you with the programming, expansion, and configuration of a C7 control system. The figure below and the explanations which follow should make it easier to use the documentation.

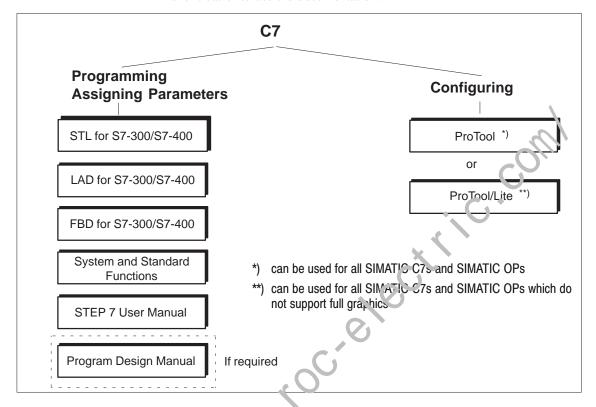


Table 1-2 STEP 7 Documentation Package, Order Number, see Catalog ST 70

Manual	Contents
User Manual:	Provides information on working with the STEP 7 applications:
Standard Software for S7 and	Installing and starting up STEP 7 on a PC/programming device
M7	Handling the applications with the following contents:
	Managing projects and files
	 Configuring and assigning parameters to the S7-300
	 Assigning symbolic names for user programs
	 Creating and debugging the user program in STL/LAD
	 Creating data blocks
	Configuring communications between several CPUs:
	 Downloading/uploading, storing, and deleting the u er program
	 Monitoring and modifying the user program (for exa nple, variables)
	 Monitoring and modifying the CPU (for example, operating state, memory reset, compressing memory, protection levels)
Manual: Statement List (STL) for	Reference manuals for programming with STL, LAD, or FBD:
<i>S7-300/400</i> ,	Basics of working with STL/LAD/FBL
Programming	(for example, structure of STL/LAP/FBD, number formats, syntax)
or	Description of all instructions in STEP 7
Manual: Ladder Logic (LAD) for S7-300/400,	(with sample programs)
Programming Programming	 Description of the various methods of addressing in STEP 7 (with examples)
or	Description of all integrated functions of the CPUs
Manual: Function Block	Description of the CPU-internal registers
Diagram (FBD) for S7-300/400,	
Programming	
Reference Manual:	Detailed description of:
System Software for S7-300/400, System and Standard Functions	All organization blocks (OB) and their priority classes
	All standard functions (FC) integrated in STEP 7
11/1	All system functions (SFC) integrated in the operating system of a CPU
Programming Manual	Teaches the basic requirements for creating STEP 7 programs:
System Software for S7 300/400, Program Design	 Guide to the efficient solution of the programming task using a PC/programming device and STEP 7
*6	• How the CPUs work (for example, memory concept, access to inputs/outputs, addressing, blocks, data types, data management)
	Description of STEP 7 data management
Nich	Using the STEP 7 data types
	• Using linear and structured programming (with program samples)
	Using block call instructions
	• Overview of using the STEP 7 applications for developing projects (with detailed example)
	• Using test and diagnostics functions of the CPUs in the user program (for example, error OBs, status word)

Table 1-3 Other Manuals that Provide Helpful Information on How to Operate the C7 Control System

Manual	Contents	
PG 7xx	Describes the programming device (PG) hardware:	
	Setting up and starting up the programming device	
	Expansion possibilities	
	Configuration	
	Error diagnostics	
ProTool / ProTool/Lite	Manual for creating configurations with ProTool or ProTool/Lite:	
	Using ProTool/ProTool/Lite	
	Configuring	
	Displays and messages	
	Loading the configuration into the C7	
Manual:	Describes communication in the SIMATIC S7/M7/C7:	
Communication with SIMATIC	Introduction to the theory of communications	
	Communication utilities	
	Structure and configuration of communica* on networks	
	• Examples of the various communication possibilities	

Conventions

To make it easier to read this manual, we have used **C7** throughout the manual to stand for the device type C7-633 P, C7-633 DP, C7-634 P, and C7-634 DP.

Other Sources of Information

In the literature list at the end of the manual you will find a list of other sources of information on S7-300 and programmable logic controllers.

Structure of This Manual

To make it easier for you to locate specific information, the manual has been structured as follows:

- At the beginning of the manual, you will find a complete table of contents for the manual.
- In the individual chapters, the information in the left margin gives an overview of the contents of each section.
- Following the appendices, there is a glossary containing definitions of the important technical terms used in the manual.
- At the end of the manual, you will find a detailed index giving you fast access to the information you seek.

Standards

The C7 control system conforms to the standards listed in Appendix B.1.

Further Support

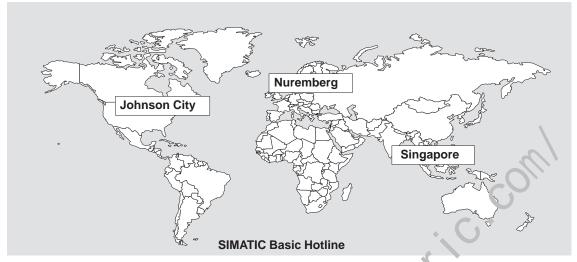
If you have any questions about using the C7 control systems described in this manual and cannot find an answer here, please contact the Siemens representative in your area. You can obtain a list of addresses of Siemens representatives worldwide from the SIMATIC Customer Support Hotline.

If you have any questions or comments on this manual, please fill out the remarks form at the end of the manual and return it to the address shown on the form. We would be grateful if you could also take the time to answer the questions giving your personal opinion of the manual.

Kitte: Ilmin roce electric com

SIMATIC Customer Support Hotline

Open round the clock, world-wide:



Nuremberg

SIMATIC BASIC Hotline

Local time: Mo.-Fr. 7:00 to 19:00
Phone: +49 (911) 895-7000
Fax: +49 (911) 895-7002
E-Mail: simatic.support@nbgm.siemens.de

GMT: +1:00

SIMATIC Premium Hotline

(Calls charged, only with SIMATIC Card)

Time: Mo.-Fr. 0:00 to 24:00 Phone: +49 (911) 895-7777 Fax: +49 (911) 895-7001

GMT: +01:00

Johnson City

SIMATIC BASIC Hotline

Local time: Mo.-Fr. 8:00 to 17:00
Phone: +1 423 461-2522
Fax: +1 423 461-2231
E-Mail: simatic.hotline@ sea.siemens.com
GMT: -5:00

Singapore

S'MATIC BASIC Hotline

oc: Itime: Mo.-Fr. 8:30 to 17:30
Phone: +65740-7000
Fax: +65740-7001
E-Mail: simatic@
singnet.com.sg

GMT: +8:00

SIMATIC Customer Support Online Services

The SIMATIC Customer Support team provides you with comprehensive additional information on SIMATIC products via its online services:

You can obtain general current information:

- On the Internet under http://www.ad.siemens.de/simatic/html_00/simatic .htm
- Using **fax polling** no. 08765-93 02 77 95 00
- Current Product Information leaflets and downloads which you may find useful for your product are available:
 - On the Internet under http://www.ad.siemens.de/support/html-00/
 - Via the Bulletin Board System (BBS) in Nuremberg (SIMATIC Customer Support Mailbox) under the number +49 (911) 895-7100.

To access the mailbox, use a modem with V.34 (28.8 Kbps) capability whose parameters you should set as follows: 8, N, 1, ANSI, or dial in using ISDN (x.75, 64 Kbps).

Kith i I white it is the second of the secon

Contents

	Preface		\ iii
1	Product	Overview	1-1
	1.1	Product Variants	1-2
	1.2	Scope of Supply and Accessories for C7	1-5
	1.3	Components for Connection to a C7	1-6
2	Installat	ion and Setup Guidelines for the C7	2-1
	2.1	Labeling Strips	2-2
	2.2	Mechanical Installation	2-5
	2.3	Electrical Installation	2-9
	2.4	Connector Assignments	2-13
	2.5	Connecting a Programming Device/PC to a C7	2-17
	2.6	Connecting a Programming Device/Pi) to Several Nodes	2-18
	2.7	Setup Guidelines for Interference : ree Installation	2-20
	2.8	Connecting Shielded Cables	2-22
	2.9	Encoding Connectors	2-23
	2.10	Expanding the C7 with S7-300 Modules	2-24
	2.11	Configuring an I/IPI and PROFIBUS DP Network	2-26
3	Special	Features of C7	3-1
	3.1	Variations from the Individual Components CPU and OP	3-2
	3.2	Selecting a C7 CPU Operating Mode	3-4
	3.3	DI/DO Status Displays	3-6
	3.4	Status and Error Indicators on the C7 CPU	3-7
4	Commu	nication between the CPU and the Operator Panel	4-1
	4.1	Configured Communications Parameters	4-2
	4.2	Overview of User Data Areas	4-3
	4.3	Event and Alarm Messages	4-4
	4.4 4.4.1 4.4.2 4.4.3	Keyboard and LED Image System Keyboard Image Function Keyboard Image LED Image	4-8 4-9 4-10 4-11
			T I

	4.5	Screen Number Area	4-12
	4.6	User Version	4-13
	4.7 4.7.1 4.7.2	Interface Area Control and Checkback Bits Data Areas in the Interface Area	4-14 4-15 4-17
	4.8 4.8.1 4.8.2	Recipes Transferring Data Records Addressing Recipes and Data Records, and the Requisite	4-19 4-20
	4.8.3 4.8.4	Data Areas	4-20 4-21 4-22
	4.9	Notes on Optimization	4-23
	4.10 4.10.1	Control Jobs and Their Parameters	4-24 4-31
5	Commu	inication Functions	5-1
	5.1	Introduction	5-2
	5.2	Communication between C7/S7 Stations (Mr Subnet)	5-3
	5.3	Communication within a C7 Station (PROFIBUS DP or IM)	5-5
6	C7 Digit	tal I/O	6-1
	6.1	Digital Inputs	6-2
	6.2	Digital Outputs	6-5
	6.3	DI/DO Status Displays	6-8
	6.4	Addressing the C7 I/O	6-9
7	C7 Anal	log I/O	7-1
	7.1	Analog Technology	7-2
	7.2 7.2.1	Connecting Transducers to Analog Inputs	7-3 7-6
	7.3	Connecting Loads/Actuators to the Analog Output	7-7
	7.4 74.1	Analog Input Function	7-10 7-11
X	7.5	Analog Output Function	7-15
	7.6 7.6.1 7.6.2 7.6.3 7.6.4 7.6.5	Use and Function of the C7 Analog I/O Addressing the Analog I/O Timing of the Analog I/Os Assigning Parameters to the Analog I/O Representation of Analog Values Representation of Analog Values for the Measurement Ranges	7-18 7-19 7-21 7-27
	7.6.6	of the Analog Inputs	7-28 7-30
	7.6.7 7.6.8	Conversion and Cycle Time of the Analog Inputs	7-31 7-32

	7.6.9 7.6.10	Behavior of the Analog I/O Time Interrupt/Interrupt Cycle	7-33 7-35
	7.7 7.7.1 7.7.2	Examples for Programming the Analog I/O	7-36 7-36 7-39
8	C7 Univ	versal Inputs	8-1
	8.1	Universal Inputs	8-2
	8.2 8.2.1 8.2.2 8.2.3 8.2.4 8.2.5 8.2.6 8.2.7	Use and Function of the Universal Inputs Addressing Universal Inputs Assigning Parameters to the Universal Inputs Interrupt Inputs and Counter Interrupts Counters Frequency Counters Period Time Measurement External Gate Counter	8-6 8-9 8-12 8-14 8-17 8-19 8-22
	8.3	Example for Programming the Counters	8-23
9	Data Se	et Description, I/O Parameter Assignment	9-1
	9.1	Data Set Description for Parameter Block of C7 (nalog I/O and Universal Inputs	9-2
10	I/O Dia	gnostics	10-1
	10.1	Diagnostic Messages	10-2
	10.2	Diagnostic Data of the C7 Analog /O and Universal Inputs	10-4
	10.3	Dependencies and Reactions of the Diagnostic Evaluation	10-8
11	Mainte	nance	11-1
	11.1	Changing the Backup Sat'ery	11-2
	11.2	Replacing the C7	11-4
Α	System	Messages	A-1
В	Technic	cal Specifications for the C7	B-1
	B.1	Technical Specifications	B-2
	B.2	Notes on the CE Marking	B-11
	B.3	Notes for Machine Manufacturers	B-12
	B.4	Transport and Storage Conditions for Backup Batteries	B-13
С	Guideli	nes for Handling Electrostatically-Sensitive Devices (ESD)	C-1
	C.1	What is ESD?	C-2
	C.2	Electrostatic Charging of Objects and Persons	C-3
	C.3	General Protective Measures against Electrostatic Discharge Damage .	C-4
	C.4	Taking Measurements and Working on ESD Modules	C-6
	C.5	Packing Electrostatically-Sensitive Devices	C-6

D-1	Literature on SIMATIC C7 and S7	D
Glossary-1	Glossary	
Index-1	Index	

Rith C. Coml

Product Overview

In This Chapter...

This chapter introduces the different variants of the device. A brief overview of the scope of functions of the device helps to give you a first impression of the C7 control systems.

In addition, this chapter also explains which other components you can connect to a C7 control system.

Accessories for Operating a C7 Control System To operate a C7 control system you will require the following accessories:

- Programming device (PG) or PC with multipoint interface (MPI),
- An MPI cable
- A serial cable (RS 232/TTY),
- A 24-V power supply
- The following programs must be loaded on the programming device or PC:
 - The STEP 7 or STEP 7-Mini applications
 - The configuration tool ProTool or ProTool/Lite

1.1 Product Variants

Overview

The C7 devices are available in the following variants:

- C7-633 P, C7-633 DP
- C7-634 P, C7-634-DP

C7-633 P/ C7-633 DP The C7-633 and C7-633 DP control systems have a SIMATIC S7-300 CPU 315 or CPU 315-2 DP as the C7 CPU and an OP 7 with **extended** function keys as the C7 OP (see Section 3.1).

The screen display comprises four lines of 20 characters with a character height of 8 mm.

The C7-633 P is fitted with an integrated I/O module and has no DP interface.



Figure 1-1 C7-633 P

The C7-633 DP does not have an integrated on-board I/O.



Figure 1-2 C7-633 DP

C7-634 P/ C7-634 DP The C7-634 P and C7-634 DP control systems have a SIMATIC S7-300 CPU 315 or CPU 315-2 DP as the C7 CPU and an OP 17 as the C7 OP.

The screen display can be configured as follows:

- Four lines of 20 characters with 11 mm character height or
- Eight lines of 40 characters with 6 mm character height.

The different character heights can also be combined with the basic configuration of 8*40 in a display.

The C7-634 P is fitted with an integrated I/O module and has no DP interface.



Figure 1-3 C7-634 P

The C7-634 UP has no integrated on-board I/O.



Figure 1-4 C7-634 DP

PROFIBUS DP Bus Connection

The C7-633 DP and C7-634 DP control systems can be connected via the integrated DP interface to a PROFIBUS DP network.

Scope of Functions

With the C7 devices you can:

- Download user programs to the C7 CPU and run them.
- Communicate with other nodes in an MPI or PROFIBUS DP network via an integrated MPI or DP interface.
- Process digital and analog signals using the C7's integral I/O.
- Use interrupt inputs or counters (for purposes including frequency metering, period duration measurement).
- Load and execute operator interface configurations you created with the configuration tools "ProTool" or "ProTool/Lite."
- Using these configurations you can monitor and influence the process which you control with the user program
- Connect other S7 modules via the IM 361 interface module.
- Output data to a connected printer.

C7 Components

The C7 contains two units that work independently of each other and communicate via an internal multipoint interface:

- C7 CPU:
- controls
- C7 Operator Parel. operates and monitors

The C7 CPU is independent of the C7 OP. The C7 OP continues to run, for example, when the C7 CPU goes into STOP.

Noi

The C7 CPU and the C7 OP each have an MPI address. You therefore configure these components exactly the same as the stand-alone components CPU and OP.

These components are discussed explicitly in the manual as necessary.

1.2 Scope of Supply and Accessories for C7

Parts Supplied

The following components are included in the scope of supply of a C7 device:

- C7-633 P, C7-633 DP, C7-634 P, or C7-634 DP
- Battery (integrated in the device)
- One grounding bar (C7-633 P and C7-634 P only)
- Six shielding clips (C7-633 P and C7-634 P only)
- Seal and four screw-in tensioners
- Power supply connector (4-pin)
- Product Information (as required)
- Connector set (C7-633 P and C7-634 P only)

Accessories

The following components can be ordered as important **C7 standard** accessories:

Component	Identit, ing Data	Order Number
PG cable (MPI) (connects C7 to PG)	.0	See catalog ST 70
PG cable (TTY) (serial transfer (ProTool))	\C	
PC/MPI cable	5 m	
Printer cable for RS 232 serial in erface (max. 16 m)		

Spare Parts

The following components can be ordered as **spare parts for the C7**:

Component	Identifying Data	Order Number
Service package	Seal and 4 screw-in tensioners	See catalog ST 70
Backup battery		
Connector set for C7 I/Os with solid and profiled coding keys		

1.3 Components for Connection to a C7

In addition to the connections to the process, you can also connect different components to the C7. The most important components and their functions are listed in Table 1-1:

Table 1-1 Connectable Components of a C7

Component	Function	Illustration
Interface module (IM 361)	connects a C7 to an expansion rack for S7-300 modules via an IM 361 connecting cable	
Signal modules (SM) (digital input modules, digital output modules, analog input modules, analog output modules, analog I/O modules)	adapt different process signal levels to the C7 CPU. They can be connected to the C7 via an IM 361	
Function modules (FM)	for time-critical and memory-intensive process signal processing tasks, for example, positioning or closed-loop control	
Communications processors (CP)	relieves the CPU of communication tasks, for example, CP 342-5 DP for supporting FMS services, point-to-point connections, S5 connections, etc.	
S7-300 (CPt')	communicates via the MPI/DP interface with the C7 and/or other nodes in an MPI network	+
S7-400 (CPU)	communicates via the MPI/DP interface with the C7 and/or other nodes in an MPI/DP network	n (A)

Table 1-1 Connectable Components of a C7

Component	Function	Illustration
C7 I/O module (expansion I/Os)	is used for expanding the integrated I/Os by 16 digital inputs, 16 digital outputs, 4 analog inputs, 4 analog outputs, and 4 universal inputs directly on the device	
C7 simulator modules	with switches and LEDs to allow simulation of 16 digital inputs and 16 digital outputs. It can be connected to the C7 via an IM 361	LEDS
SIMATIC TOP Connect	permits easy, fast, and reliable wiring of the I/O and power supply connectors	
OP (operator panel)	executes operator in reface functions	
PROFIBUS bus cable with bus connector	connects nodes of an MPI network of 12-DP network together	
Programming device cable (MPI)	connects a programming device/PC to a C7	
Programming device cable (serial)	connects a programming device/PC to a C7 (RS 232/TTY). Serial transfer with ProTool	
Printer	prints out operator interface messages for the C7	

Table 1-1 Connectable Components of a C7

Component	Function	Illustration
Programming device (PG) or PC with the STEP 7 and ProTool software packages	configures, assigns parameters, programs, and tests the C7	
RS 485 repeater	for amplifying the signals in an MPI network or L2-DP network, and for linking segments of an MPI or L2-DP network	
	N. OC. electi	
NEXT		

Example

Figure 1-5 shows some possible connections to other devices.

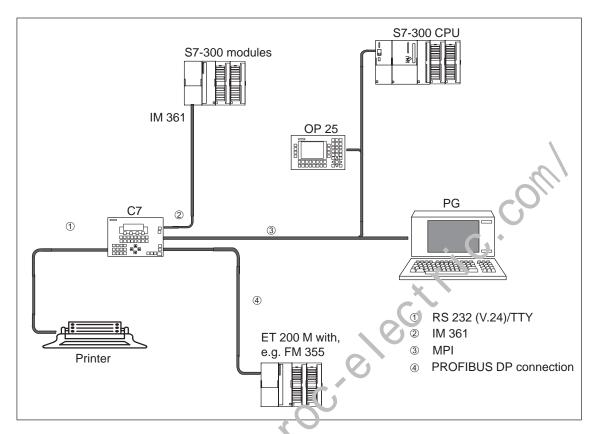


Figure 1-5 Some C7 Connection Possibilities

Kith i I white it is the second of the secon

Installation and Setup Guidelines for the C7

Chapter Overview

	Section	Description	Page
view	2.1	Labeling Strips	2.2
	2.2	MechanicalInstallation	2-5
	2.3	ElectricalInstallation	2-9
	2.4	Connector Assignments • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • •	2-13
	2.5	Connecting a Programming Device/PC to a C 7	2-17
	2.6	Connecting a Programming Device/PC to Several Nodes	2-18
	2.7	Setup Guidelines for Interference ree Installation	2-20
	2.8	Connecting Shielded Cables	2-22
	2.9	Encoding Connectors	2-23
	2.10	Expanding the C7 with \$7-300 Modules	2-24
	2.11	Configuring an MPI and PROFIBUS DP Network	2-26

2.1 Labeling Strips

Plant-Specific Labeling

The function keys are labeled using labeling strips which are inserted into the keypad from the side. When shipped, the function keys are labeled as follows:

C7-633: F1 to F4, K1 to K8, and K9 to K16.

C7-634: F1 to F8, K1 to K8, and K9 to K16.

By exchanging the labeling strips, you can label the function keys of your C7 specifically for your plant.

Making Labeling Strips

To make your own labeling strips, use transparent fo. 1 so that the LEDs in the function keys remain visible. Label the foil using either a printer or an indelible pen so it cannot be erased. Cut the st ips out using the templates shown in Figures 2-1 (C7-633) and 2-2 (C7-534).

Note

Laser printouts are not indelible. You should therefore protect the printed sheet with transparent adhesive roll.

Shipped with the FroTool configuration software are the Word® files SLIDE633.DOC and SLIDE634.DOC. The files contain formatted templates for lawling the function keys of C7-633 and C7-634 and can also be used to edit and print your own individual labeling strips with a minimum of effort You will find the SLIDE63x.DOC and SLIDE634.DOC files in the ProTool directory "Utility."

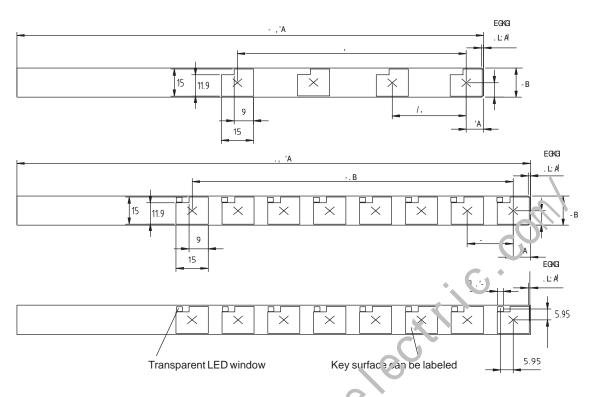


Figure 2-1 Dimensions of the Labeling Strips for the C7-633

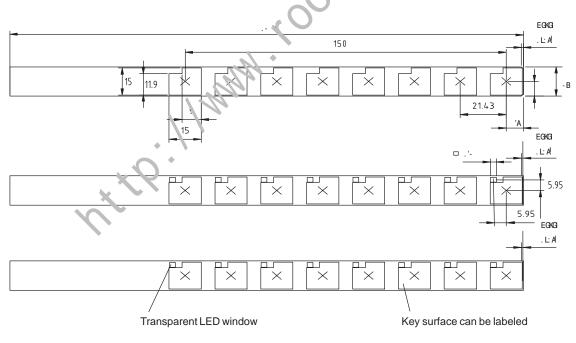


Figure 2-2 Dimensions of the Labeling Strips for the C7-634

Changing Labeling Strips

The C7 is designed for user-friendly insertion of the labeling strips. The labeling strips should only be changed when the C7 is not installed. Proceed as follows to change the strips:

- 1. Pull the labeling strips you want to replace out of the device.
- 2. From the rear of the device, push the new strips into the relevant slots on the side

Note

The labels on the strips must be indelible before the strips are inserted. If the keypad membrane is dirtied or smudged from the inside, it can ot be cleaned and can only be replaced at the factory of origin.

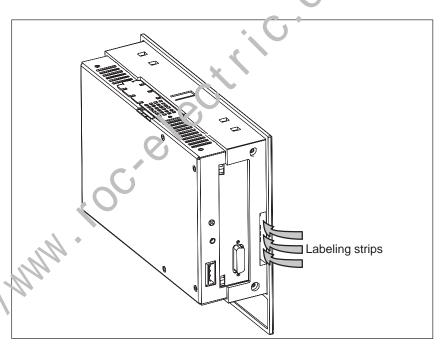


Figure 2-3 Inserting Labeling Strips

2.2 Mechanical Installation

Installing the Device

The C7 control system has been prepared for fixed installation in a control panel or cabinet door. Proceed as follows to install the C7:

- 1. Make a cutout in the control panel dimensions 230.5 x 158.5 mm (same size for all device variants). See Figure 2-5.
- 2. Push the enclosed seal over the casing from behind.
- 3. Insert the C7 into the prepared cutout.
- 4. Guide the fixing hooks of the enclosed screw-in tensioner 1 into the appropriate recesses in the casing of the C7.
- 5. Tighten the C7 using a screwdriver from the rear of the cortrol panel 2.

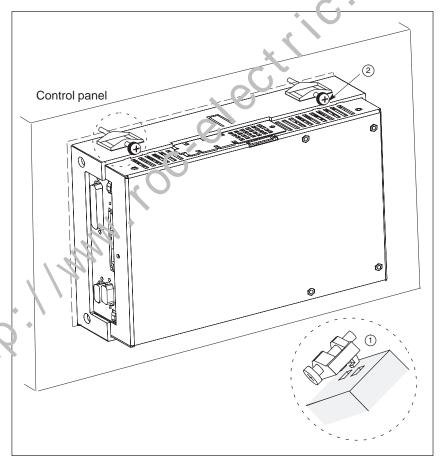


Figure 2-4 C7-633 DP with Screw-In Tensioners

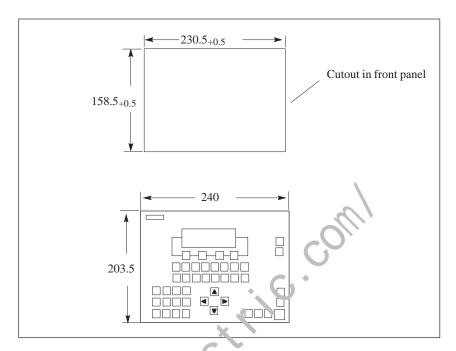


Figure 2-5 Dimension Drawings for Cutout in Control Panel (All Device Variants)

Installation Guidelines

When installing a C7, please note the following:

The plate of a control panel may be 2 to 4 mm thick. Make sure the seal ring fits tightly in all places.

When you t gh en the fixings, the seal ring should be visible (min. 0.5 mm).

Gaps of at least 50 and 70 mm must be left on the sides of the C7 for outgoing cables and air circulation as shown in Figure 2-6.

The seal ring on the front panel must sit perfectly.

The tabs of the insertion strips must not be trapped.

The C7 must be protected from direct sunlight.

Note

The C7 can be mounted and operated in different positions, whereby horizontal mounting is preferable.

It is also possible to mount the system rotated around a horizontal axis (see Appendix B.1 Technical Specifications "Operational ambient temperature").

Operation is not permissible in a position that is tilted around a vertical axis.

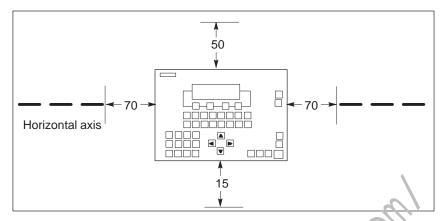


Figure 2-6 Gap Dimensions to be Observed when Installing the C7

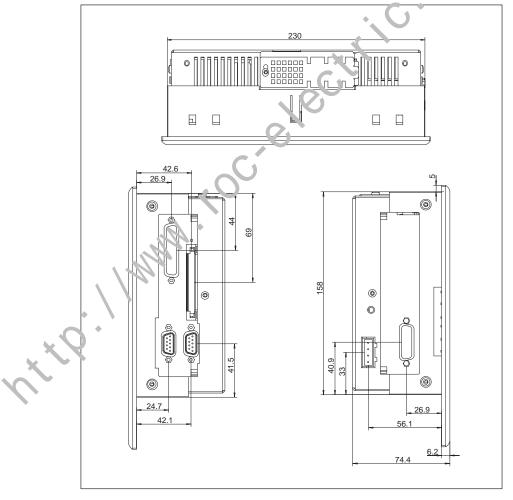


Figure 2-7 Dimension Drawings for the C7-633 DP/C7-634 DP

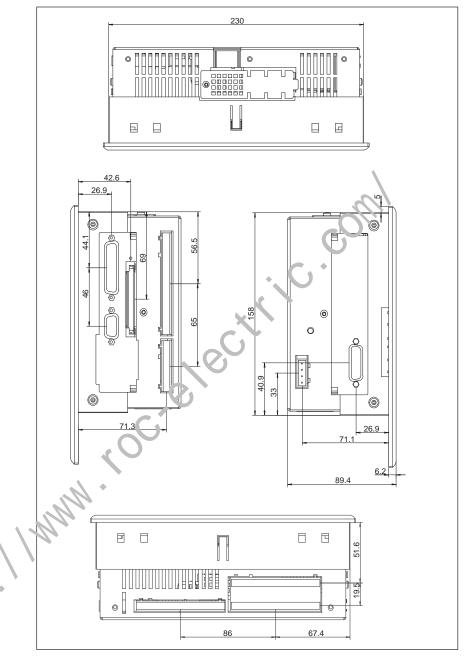


Figure 2-8 Dimension Drawings for the C7-633 P/C7-634 P

2.3 Electrical Installation

Overview

The following plug and socket connectors (interfaces) required for connecting the various inputs and outputs of the on-board I/O of the C7-633 P or C7-634 P are provided.

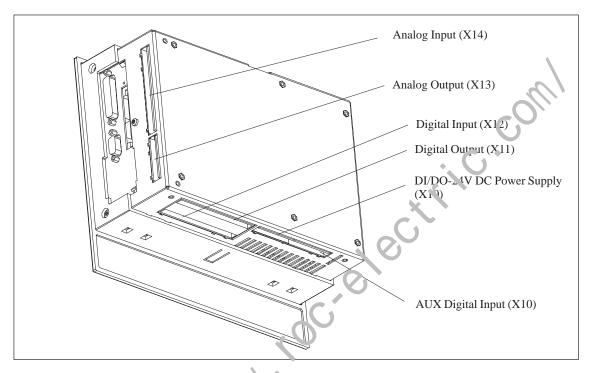


Figure 2-9 A View of the C7-633 P with On-Board I/O Interfaces

Digital Inputs (X12)

Table 2-1 Pin Assignments of the Digital Inputs

Pin No.	Signal	Explanation
0.0	10.0	Digital input 0
0.1	I0.1	Digital input 1
0.2	10.2	Digital input 2
0.3	10.3	Digital input 3
0.4	10.4	Digital input 4
0.5	10.5	Digital input 5
0.6	10.6	Digital input 6
0.7	10.7	Digital input 7
1.0	11.0	Digital input 8
1.1	I1.1	Digital input 9
1.2	I1.2	Digital input 10
1.3	I1.3	Digital input 11

Table 2-1 Pin Assignments of the Digital Inputs

Pin No.	Signal	Explanation
1.4	I1.4	Digital input 12
1.5	I1.5	Digital input 13
1.6	11.6	Digital input 14
1.7	I1.7	Digital input 15

Digital Outputs (X11)

Table 2-2 Pin Assignments of the Digital Outputs

Pin No.	Signal	Ext lanation
0.0	Q0.0	Digital output 0
0.1	Q0.1	Digital output 1
0.2	Q0.2	Digita' ou put 2
0.3	Q0.3	Digital output 3
0.4	Q0.4	Digital output 4
0.5	Q0.5	Digital output 5
0.6	Q0.6	Digital output 6
0.7	Q).7	Digital output 7
1.0	Q1.0	Digital output 8
1.3	Q1.1	Digital output 9
12	Q1.2	Digital output 10
1.3	Q1.3	Digital output 11
1.4	Q1.4	Digital output 12
1.5	Q1.5	Digital output 13
1.6	Q1.6	Digital output 14
1.7	Q1.7	Digital output 15

Analog Inputs X14

Table 2-3 Pin Assignments of the Analog Inputs

Pin No.	Explanation
AI1-U	Analog input 1, signal input for voltage
AI1-I	Analog input 1, signal input for current
AI1-M	Analog input 1, reference potential
AI2-U	Analog input 2, signal input for voltage
AI2-I	Analog input 2, signal input for current
AI2-M	Analog input 2, reference potential
AI3-U	Analog input 3, signal input for voltage
AI3-I	Analog input 3, signal input for current
AI3-M	Analog input 3, reference potential
AI4-U	Analog input 4, signal input for voltage
AI4-I	Analog input 4, signal input for current
_	Not connected
-	Not connected
_	Not connected

Analog Outputs X13

Table 2-4 Pin Assignments of the Analog Outputs

Pin No.	Explanation
A01	Analog output, signal output for voltage/current
MANA	Analog output, reference potential
AO2	Analog output, signal output for voltage/current
MANA	Analog output, reference potential
AO3	Analog output, signal output for voltage/current
MANA	Analog output, reference potential
AO4	Analog output, signal output for voltage/current
MANA	Analog output, reference potential

AUX Digital Inputs X10 (Universal Inputs)

Table 2-5 Pin Assignments of the Universal Inputs

Pin No.	Explanation
M	Relevant ground
DI-X1	Universal input 1 (digital input, interrupt input or counter input)
DI-X2	Universal input 2 (digital input, interrupt input or counter input)
DI-X3	Universal input 3 (digital input, interrupt frequency or period duration counter input)
DI-X4	Universal input 4 (interrupt input or digital input)
Gate1	Gate for counter input DI-X1
Gate2	Gate for counter input DI-X2
Gate3	Gate for counter input DI-X3

DI/DO 24 VDC X10 Power Supply

Table 2-6 Pin Assignments of the Power Supply DI/DO

Pin No.	Explanation
1L+	24-volt upi ly for DI 0.01.7
1M	Role an ground for DI 0.01.7
2L+	24-volt supply for DO0.0DO0.7 (approx. 2 A)
2L+	24-volt supply for DO0.0DO0.7 (approx. 2 A)
374	Relevant ground for DO0.0DO0.7
3C+	24-volt supply für DO1.0DO1.7 (approx. 2 A)
3L+	24-volt supply for DO1.0DO1.7 (approx. 2 A)
3M	Relevant ground for DO1.0DO1.7

2.4 Connector Assignments

Overview

The following interfaces and connectors are present on the C7 for connecting it to other devices. The connector assignments are listed in the following tables.

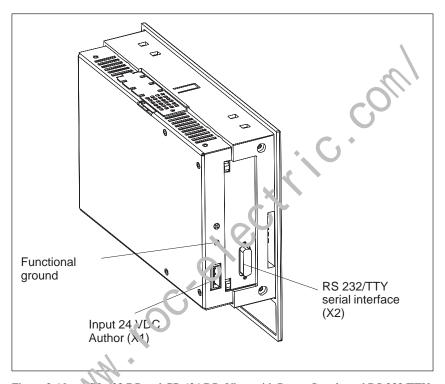


Figure 2-10 C'-633 DP and C7-634 DP: View with Power Supply and RS 232/TTY SerialInterface

24 VDC Input X1 (C7 Power Supply)

Pin No.	Explanation
1	L+
2	M (ground M24V)
3	A+ (authorization input)
4	AI ground (authorization input)

Note

When connecting the power supply, observe the information on the 24 V DC power supply listed in the Technical Specifications in Appendix B.1

RS 232/TTY (X2) Serial Interface

Pin No.	Explanation
1	C7 ground (reference potential)
2	DRxM
3	RxD
4	TxD
5	CTS
6	DTxP
7	DTxM
8	C7 ground (reference potential)
9	DRxP
10	RTS
11	
12	C7 ground (reference potential)
13	
14	
15	C7 ground (reference pote ttia')

Functional Ground

Connect the functional grand terminal (see Figure 2-10) to the cabinet ground using a cable lug and a cable with a minimum cross-section of 4 mm², taking the hortest route.

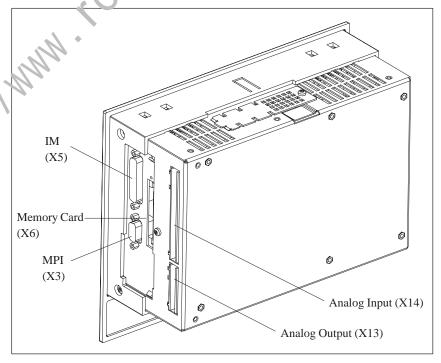


Figure 2-11 C7-633 P and C7-634 P: View with IM, MPI Interface, Memory Card, and I/O Interface

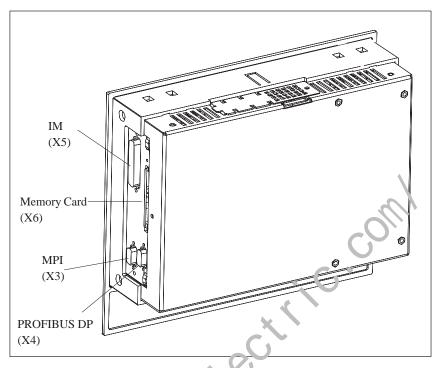


Figure 2-12 C7-633 DP and C7-634 Dr. Vicus with IM, MPI, and DP Interfaces, and Memory Card

MPI Interface (X3) and PROFIBUS DP Interface (X4)

Pin No.	Explanation
1	NC NC
2	M24V
3	RS425 h te B
4	REAS
5	M5V
6	P5V
7	P24V
8	RS485 line A
9	NC

C7 Device Connections

You can use the following cables to connect the C7 to other devices:

Table 2-7 Cables for Connecting to the C7 (see also Section 1.2)

Connecting Cable	Length	Special Features	Illustration	Connection between
MPI				
Programming device cable	5 m	-		C7 ↔ PG/PC
PROFIBUS bus cable Interior cable, Direct-buried cable and bus connector, without PG-type socket, with PG-type socket and PROFIBUS bus terminal RS 485, with 1.5 m, with 3 m cable, with PG-type socket and 1.5 m cable	-	User must make own cable		C7 → PG/PC C7 → C7 C7 ↔ S7-300 C7 ↔ S7-400
RS 232/TTY serial interface		10		
Serial cable (printer cable)		See ca alog S780.1		C7 → Printer
Serial cable (transfer ProTool)		See catalog ST80.1		C7 ↔ PG/PC
IM 361	(0			
IM 361 cable		-		C7 ↔ additional I/O (S7-300)

2.5 Connecting a Programming Device/PC to a C7

Procedure

You can connect the programming device or a PC to the multipoint interface (MPI) of the C7 using a preassembled programming device cable.

Alternatively, you can make up the connecting cable yourself using the PROFIBUS bus cable and bus connectors.

Figure 2-13 shows the components required for connecting a programming device/PC to a C7.

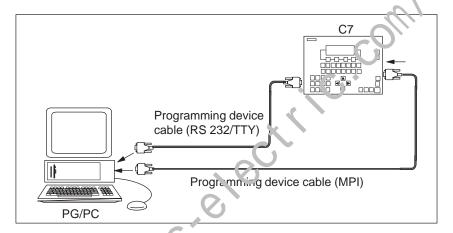


Figure 2-13 Connecting a Pr \(\text{gra} \) nming Device/PC to a C7

The C7 operator paner is loaded via the RS 232/TTY interface. The connection to the C7 CPU is made via the multipoint interface.

Cable Lengths

You will find information on the possible cable lengths and what you should observe when setting up an MPI or PROFIBUS DP network in the manual /10/.

2.6 Connecting a Programming Device/PC to Several Nodes

Overview

When you connect a programming device or a PC to several nodes, you must differentiate between two types of configuration:

Fixed installation of the programming device or PC in the MPI network

A programming device or PC connected for startup and maintenance purposes.

Depending on the type you require, connect the programming device or PC to the other nodes as follows:

Configuration Type	Cornection
Fixed installation of the programming device/PC in the network	The programming device/PC is linked directly into the MPI network
Programming device/PC connected for startup and maintenance	The p. ogramming device/PC is connected to one node via a spur line

Fixed Installation of Programming Device/PC

With fixed installation of a programming device or PC in the MPI network, you connect the programming device/PC via bus connectors directly to the other nodes in the MPI network.

Figure 2-14 shows a C7 network with two C7s. The C7 devices are connected together by me ins or a PROFIBUS bus cable.

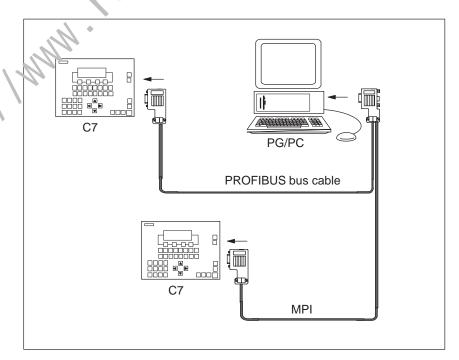


Figure 2-14 Connecting a Programming Device/PC to Several C7 Devices

Connecting a Programming Device/PC for Service Purposes If there is no stationary programming device or PC available, we recommend the following procedure:

In order to connect a programming device or PC for service purposes to an MPI network with "unknown" node addresses, we recommend you set the following address on the service programming device/PC:

MPI address: 0

Highest MPI address: 126.

Then work out the highest MPI address in the MPI network using the STEP 7 application *Configuring Hardware* and adjust the highest MPI address on the programming device or PC to match the highest address of the MPI network.

Programming Device/PC for Startup and Maintenance For startup and maintenance purposes, you connect the progra nming device/PC via a spur line to a node in the MPI network. To do this, the bus connector of this node must have a PG-type socket.

Figure 2-15 shows two networked C7s to which a programming device/PC is connected.

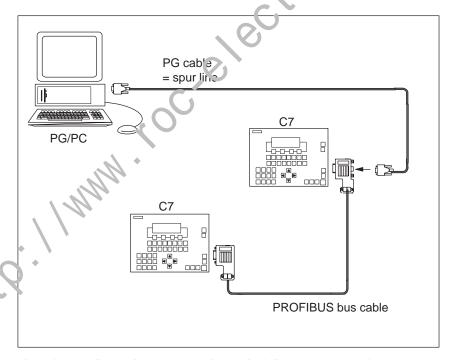


Figure 2-15 Connecting a Programming Device/PC to an MPI Network

2.7 Setup Guidelines for Interference-Free Installation

Overview

An automation system must be shielded to prevent interference.

When a system is poorly grounded or not shielded, low-frequency or high-frequency interference signals can penetrate through to the internal bus of the controller and cause malfunctions.

Interference signals can also be caused when relays or contactors switch (very rapid changes in current or voltage; high-frequency interference signals) or when two parts of a system have different grounding potentials (low-frequency interference signals).

Use and Installation of Interference-Free Cables Use only shielded cables for all signal lines.

Ground cable shields on both sides for:

- Cables to the programmable controller
- Bus cables
- Cables to I/O devices.

The standard cables specified in the ST80.1 catalog meet these requirements.

Screw or lock all plug-type connections.

Do not install signal lines parallel to power lines. Use a separate cable duct located at least 50 cm from the power lines.

Cabinet Installation

Devices which could bring in interference signals from outside should be installed at the bottom of the cabinet. Place the grounding rail immediately at the cabinet entrance so that cables which could be carrying interference signals can be placed directly on the grounding potential. Place all shielded lines with their shielding here. With double-shielded signal lines, place only the outer shield on the grounding potential.

Install long signal lines along the cabinet walls. Cabinet design in accordance with EMC guidelines is an important factor in the reduction of interference. All grounding connections in the cabinet must have large cable cross-sections and be laid over a large area.

Insulate analog devices in the switching cabinet and ground them to a single point in the cabinet using copper tape.

Always use equivalent metals for the materials. Never use aluminum (danger of oxidation).

Connect all doors and metal parts (sides, back panel, and cover) of the cabinet at least three times to the cabinet frame (short, paint-free, and large-area connections).

Note

If your system generates high electrostatic voltages (for example, textile machines, special construction machines), run the grounding lines of the machine parts carrying interference signals to a separate operating ground isolated from the central grounding point of the cabinet (surface grounding with building construction, reinforcement).

Protection Against Overvoltage

Observe the guidelines in Section 4.11 of the manual /10/ to protect against overvoltage and lightning strikes.

Observe the guidelines in Section 4.8 of the manual $\hbar V$ for laying cables within buildings.

2.8 Connecting Shielded Cables

Overview

This section describes how to connect the shield of shielded signal lines to ground. The ground connection is made by directly connecting the shield with the ground terminal of the C7-633 P or C7-634 P.

Procedure

Proceed as follows to install the grounding bar and shielding clips supplied with the C7-633 P and C7-634 P:

- 1. Position the grounding bar as shown in Figure 2-16 and fix this in place with the screw you removed earlier.
- 2. Attach the shielding clips to the grounding bar as snown in Figure 2-16.
- 3. Press the insulated cable into these shielding clips in such a way as to achieve optimal contact of the cable shield

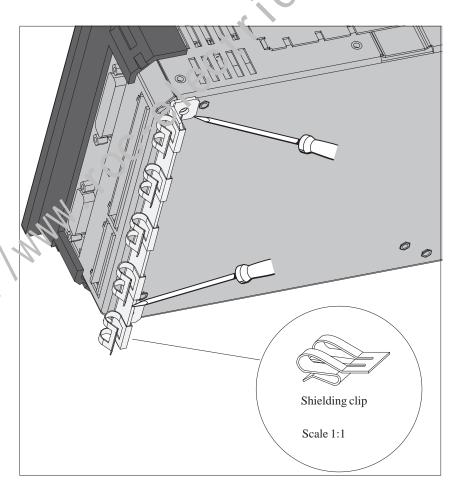


Figure 2-16 C7-633 P with Grounding Bar and Shielding Clips

2.9 Encoding Connectors

Overview

A set of connectors with solid and profiled coding keys can be ordered as C7-633 P or C7-634 P accessories (see Section 1.2 under Accessories). The keying of connectors will be described in the following:

Keying Connectors

The solid coding keys ① and profiled coding keys ② (see Figure 2-17) prevent a connector from being confused with another without polarity reversal.

Proceed as follows:

- 1. Insert the solid coding key ① into the notches provided on the connector part ①.
- 2. Insert the profiled coding key ② into the respective cutouts on the housing part ②.

Solid and profiled coding keys that face each other prevent the connector from being plugged in.

The connector can be plugged in if solid at a profiled coding keys do not face each other.

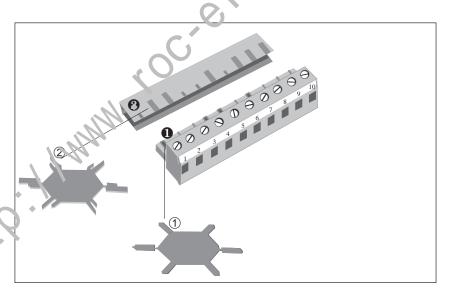


Figure 2-17 The Coding Ensures that the Correct Connector is Inserted

2.10 Expanding the C7 with S7-300 Modules

IM 360 Interface Module

The C7 has an integrated IM 360 interface module for I/O expansion with an external S7 standard I/O. This interface module has the following characteristics:

Data transmission from the IM 360 to the IM 361 of the first rack expansion via a 368 connecting cable

Maximum distance between IM 360 and IM 361 is 10 m.

You can expand your C7 by up to three racks using the integrated IM 360 interface module.

Connecting Additional Modules

You can connect the additional modules as follows:

- 1. Install the modules as described for racks 1 to 3 in the manual /10/.
- 2. Connect the C7 to the IM 361 via a s and ard IM cable (see also Figure 2-12 for connecting the C7).

When the C7 is first started up, it detects any additional connected modules.

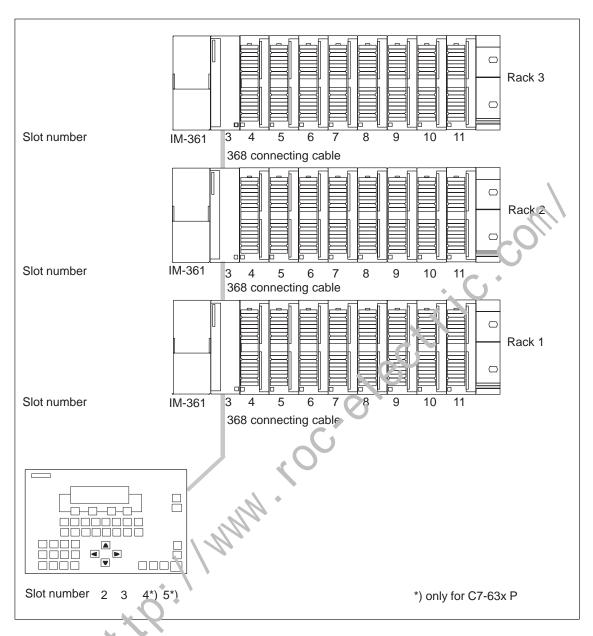


Figure 2-18 Max. num Configuration of the Slots of a C7

2.11 Configuring an MPI and PROFIBUS DP Network

You can integrate the C7 devices in an MPI network via the MPI and configure a PROFIBUS DP network via the PROFIBUS DP interface (only for C7-633 DP or C7-634 DP).

At the image is a second of the second of th You will find the procedures for configuring an MPI network and PROFIBUS DP network in the manual /10/.

Special Features of C7

Chapter Overview

erview	Section	Description	Page
	3.1	Variations from the Individual Components CPU and OP	3-2
	3.2	Selecting a C7 CPU Operating Mode	3-4
	3.3	DI/DO Status Displays	3-6
	3.4	Status and Error Indicators on the C7 CPU	3-7
		WHY LOCKE SECT	

3.1 Variations from the Individual Components CPU and OP

Keyboard The at

The arrangement and color of the keys on the C7-633 and C7-634 corresponds mainly to those of the OP 7 and OP 17 operator panels (see the *OP7, OP17 Control Panels* manual).

Extended OP function keys on the C7-633:

The C7-633 and the OP 7 differ in their number of function keys:

C7-633: F1 to F4 and K1 to K16
OP 7: F1 to F4 and K1 to K4

Selecting a CPU Operating Mode Using Keys

A CPU is set to the modes MRES, STOP, RUN, and RUN-P using a mechanical keyswitch. On both C7 devices, this keyswitch is emulated as an

electronic keyswitch by means of the keys and

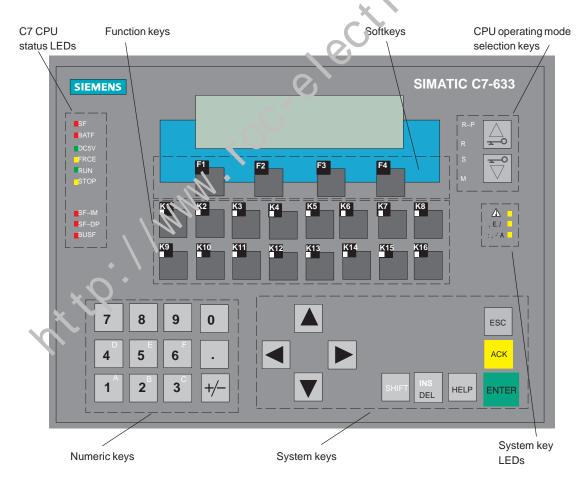
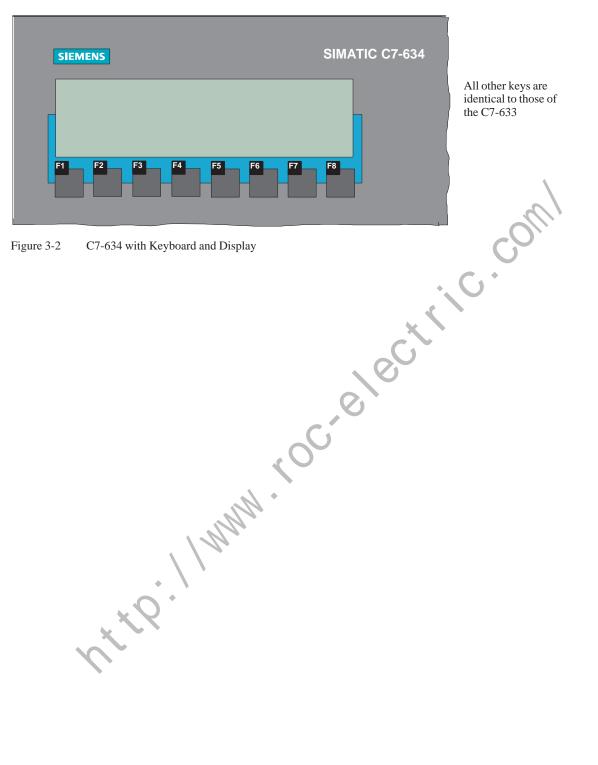


Figure 3-1 C7-633 with Keyboard and Display



All other keys are identical to those of the C7-633

Figure 3-2

C7-633/C7-634Control Systems C79000-G7076-C634-01

3.2 Selecting a C7 CPU Operating Mode

Changing the C7 CPU Operating Mode

You select the CPU operating modes RUN-P, RUN, STOP, and MRES as follows:

Each time the mode selector key is pressed, the CPU mode changes. The key must remain pressed for at least 500 ms for the mode change to take place and the corresponding LED to light up.

To prevent an uncontrolled C7 CPU operating mode transitior during control operation, the key function can be activated or deactivated via an external authorization input. When the authorization input is activated, operating mode selection is active and the current CPU mode is displayed by an LED. When the authorization input is deactivated, all staturate are off.

The authorization input is located on the same connector as the C7 power supply (see Section 2.4).

Authorization activated: A+ • bridged

Authorization deactivated:

All •

Mode	Key	Explanation / Procedure
RUN-P		The C7 CPU processes the user program.
(R-P)	=0	Programs and data can be:
		• Read out from the C7 CPU with the
		programming device (C7 → PG) • Downloaded to the C7 CPU and changed
		 Downloaded to the C7 CPU and changed there (PG → C7).
RUN		The C7 CPU processes the user program.
(R)	V 01	Programs and data can be:
		• Read out from the C7 CPU with the programming device (C7 → PG).
		• cannot be downloaded to the C7 CPU and
		changed there (PG \rightarrow × C7).
STOP	=0	The C7 CPU does not process he i ser
(S)		program.
		Programs can be:
		• Read out from the C7 CPU with the programming device (C7 → PG)
		Download d to the C7 CPU and changed
		there (PC \rightarrow C7).
		Note.
		The STOP mode is only valid for the C7 CPU
		In 1 not for the C7 OP. It is possible to continue working with the C7 OP.
MRES	F0(1	Memory Reset
(M)		Executing a memory reset on the C7 CPU
		(clear memory, reload user program from flash
	.\ •	memory if a memory card is inserted) requires a special sequence of operations with the modes
		STOP and MRES:
100		1. Select STOP mode by pressing the DOWN
1 / 11.		key. The key must remain pressed for at least 300 ms for the transition to take place.
. \ \		The key LED "S" and the CPU status LED "STOP" light up.
)		2. Select the mode MRES by keeping the
		DOWN key depressed. The key LED "M" lights up. Immediately after the second time
		the CPU status LED "STOP" lights up,
		release the key briefly and press it again. After flashing briefly, it then remains lit.
		Note:
		If data were deleted during the memory reset which were required by the C7 OP
		configuration, the C7 OP reports this using an
		error message.

3.3 DI/DO Status Displays

Configuring the DI/DO Status Display

The DI/DO status display is not a system function but a configured image of the C7 OP. You can create the DI/DO status display image yourself or copy it from the standard configuration supplied with ProTool (image name: Z_DI_DO).

The values represented are read as a direct **process image** of the digital inputs and an internal process image of the digital outputs of the digital C7 I/O and displayed in binary format (BIN).

Note that the last state set by the program is displayed, although the real process state of the digital outputs is 0 when the C7 CPU is in STOP mode.

The following data are supplied:

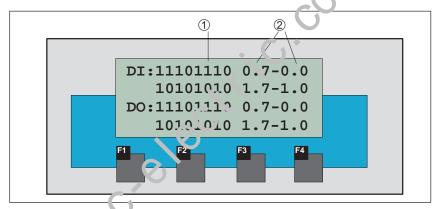


Figure 3-3 L V/D Status Display on a C7-633 P

Table 3-1 Explanation of the DI/DO Display in Figure 3-3

Pesicon	Explanation
1	Signal status of the DI/DO
	• 1 DI/DO set
	0 DI/DO reset
2	Pin no. from - to

Note

The values of the digital I/O are read in and displayed every 400 ms. Any changes which occur between these times are not displayed.

C7 CPU Access

The DI/DO image of the standard configuration accesses the digital I/Os of the first configured programmable controller. Therefore, the first programmable controller in the list should always be the C7 CPU. Otherwise it is necessary to adapt the programmable controller access for the image.

3.4 Status and Error Indicators on the C7 CPU

Status and Error Indicators

The C7 has the following status and error indicators:

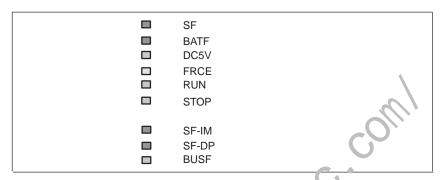


Figure 3-4 Status and Error Indicators on the C7

Meaning of the Status and Error Indicators

The status and error indicators are explained in the order in which they are positioned on the C7.

LED	Meaning	Explanations
SF (red)	C7 CPU	Lights up for
	group error	• Hardware fau.'ts
		• Firmwa efaults
		Programming errors
		Lanameter assignment errors
	4	• Matherrors
	1-1	Time errors
	\\\	Faulty internal memory
	, \ '	Battery failure or backup missing on POWER ON
	* * * * * * * * * * * * * * * * * * *	I/O error in the internal I/O functions
	148	To determine the error/fault more exactly, you must use the programming device and display the diagnostic buffer.
BATF (red)	B. tery fault	Lights up if the battery
		Has too low voltage
		Is defective
		• Is missing
DC5V (green)	5 VDC supply for C7	Lights up if the internal 5 VDC supply is functioning correctly
FRCE (yellow)	Force job	Lights up when a force job is active
RUN (green)	RUN mode for the	Lights up when the C7 CPU user program is being processed.
	C7 CPU	Flashes (2 Hz) during C7 CPU startup (then the STOP LED also lights up; when the STOP LED goes out, the outputs are enabled).
		Flashes (2 Hz) when the CPU is in HOLD mode.

LED	Meaning	Explanations
STOP (yellow)	STOP mode for the C7 CPU	Lights up when the C7 is not processing a CPU user program. Flashes in 1-second intervals if the C7 CPU requires a memory reset (MRES).
SF-IM (red)	Interface module group error	Lights up when the connection between the C7 and the expansion rack is faulty.

Display Elements for PROFIBUS

The following table explains the meaning of the LEDs which are assigned to the PROFIBUS DP. Refer also to Chapter 11 in the manual /70/

SF-DP (red)	BUSF (green)	Meaning	Remody
On	On	Bus fault (physical fault)	Check the bus cable for short circuit or wire break
		 DP interface fault Different transmission rates in multi-master operation 	Evaluate liagnostics, reconfigure or correct errolaif necessary
On	Flashing	Station failed	Check the bus cable is connected correctly, check for short circuits or wire breaks
		At least one of the assigned slaves cannot be addressed	 Wait until the C7 has completed its startup If flashing does not cease, check the DP slaves and evaluate diagnostics
On	Off	DP configuration mis' ing or faulty (also if CPU was not set as DI "uster)	Evaluate diagnostics, reconfigure or correct errors if necessary
Off	Off	No error	

Communication between the CPU and the Operator Panel

4

In This Chapter

This chapter provides you with information on configuration parameters that are necessary for the communication between the C7 OP and the C7 CPU.

The communication is achieved using two data areas:

- The user data area and/or
- The interface area.

The functions, structure, and special features of the various user data areas and the interface areas are described in this chapte:

For those who are not yet familiar with OPs, we recommend the manual *First Steps with ProTool/Lite*.

Chapter Overview

Section	De. cription	Page
4.1	Configured Communi 'a' ions Parameters	4-2
4.2	Overview of User Data Areas	4-3
4.3	Event and A' Messages	4-4
4.4	Keyboa. land LED Image	4-8
4.4.1	System Keyboard Image	4-9
4.4.2	Function Keyboard Image	4-10
4.4.3	LED Image	4-11
4.5	Screen Number Area	4-12
4.6	User Version	4-13
4.7	Interface Area	4-14
4.7.1	Control and Checkback Bits	4-15
4.7.2	Data Areas in the Interface Area	4-17
4.8	Recipes	4-19
4.8.1	Transferring Data Records	4-20
4.8.2	Addressing Recipes and Data Records, and the Requisite Data Areas	4-20
4.8.3	Synchronization during Transfer - Normal Case	4-21
4.8.4	Synchronization during Transfer - Special Cases	4-22
4.9	Notes on Optimization	4-23
4.10	Data Exchange via the Interface Area	4-24
4.10.1	Example of How to Activate a Control Job	4-31

4.1 Configured Communications Parameters

Parameters

In the configuration software, the following parameters are to be set for communication via the MPI:

Note

The following parameters are already assigned generally applicable default values and need not be modified unless the C7 is used in connection with any other S7, C7, or OP units in a network.

Parameter	Explanation
CPU type	CPU in programmable controlle. The S7-300 is to be set for the C7 CPU. If further CPUs are connected, they must be set with S7-300 or S7-400.
CPU address	MPI address of the C ⁷ CPU in the network configuration. The default address is . The address can be freely assigned. It must be unique r a network.
Slot/rack	Here you must set the slot and rack. For the C7 CPU, the setting s: S'ot 2 Rack 0
C7 OP address	MPI address of the C7 OP in the network configuration. The address can be freely assigned. It must be unique in the network configuration. The default value is address 1.
Interface	Here, you determine which interface of the OP the C7 CPU is connected to.
In.nsmission rate	The data transfer rate between the C7 OP and the C7 CPU can be set between 19.2 Kbps and 1.5 Mbps.

Configuration Tool

All settings can be made with ProTool and ProTool/Lite under the menu command $\mathit{System} \to \mathit{PLC}$.

4.2 Overview of User Data Areas

User Data Areas

User data areas are used to exchange data between the C7 CPU and the C7 OP. It is by means of these data areas that the C7 CPU and the C7 OP communicate.

The communication process consists of the C7 OP and the user program alternately writing and reading information into and out of the data areas. Upon evaluation of the data, the C7 CPU and the C7 OP are triggered into the various actions.

The user data areas can reside in any required memory area in the C7 CPU.

Functionality

The following user data areas are possible:

- · Event messages
- Alarm messages
- Control jobs
- Recipes
- System keyboard image
- Function keyboard image
- LED image
- Cyclic intervals (C7-(134 only)
- · Date and time
- Screen number area
- User version

4.3 Event and Alarm Messages

Message Triggering

Messages are triggered by setting a bit in one of the message areas in the C7 CPU. The location of the message area is defined by the configuration tool. The corresponding area must also be defined in the C7 CPU.

As soon as the bit in the event or alarm message area of the C7 CPU is set and transferred to the C7 OP, the message is recognized as having "arrived".

Conversely, after resetting the same bit in the C7 CPU, the message is registered in the C7 OP as having "departed".

Message Areas

Table 4-1 represents the number of message areas for event and alarm messages and alarm acknowledgement areas, as well as the total length of all areas, for both the C7-633 and the C7-634.

Table 4-1 Message Areas of the C7 OP

Device	Event message area		Alarm message area and alarm message acknowledgement area	
	Number	Leng 'h (words)	Number of each type	Total length of each type (words)
C7-633	4	32	4	32
C7-634	4	64	4	64

Message Bit and Message Number Assignment

A message can be configured for every bit in the configured message area. The bits are assigned to the message numbers in ascending sequence.

Example:

The following event message area is configured for the C7 CPU:

DB 60 Address 42 Length 5 (in words)

Figure 4-1 shows the assignment of all 80 (5 x 16) message numbers to the individual bit numbers in the control event message area.

The assignment follows automatically in the C7 OP.

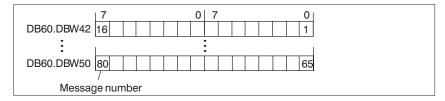


Figure 4-1 Assignment of Message Bit and Message Number

Acknowledgement

As alarm messages indicate faulty behavior of some sort, these must be acknowledged. Acknowledgement follows either by:

- Taking appropriate action on the C7 or
- Setting a bit in the acknowledgement area of the C7 CPU.

Acknowledgement Area

If the C7 CPU is to be informed about an acknowledgement of an alarm message at the C7 OP itself, or if the acknowledgement should be given by the C7 CPU, the corresponding acknowledgement areas are to be configured in the C7 CPU:

- Acknowledgement area C7 OP → C7 CPU:
 The programmable controller is informed when an alarm message is acknowledged by an operation at the OP.
- Acknowledgement area C7 CPU → C7 OP:
 The alarm message is acknowledged via the C7 CPU.

These acknowledgement areas are to be allocated in the configuration; - when using ProTool and ProTool/Lite, under "area point rs'. Figure 4-2 shows schematically the individual alarm message and acknowledgement areas

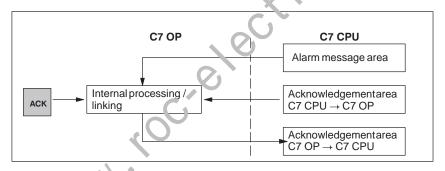


Figure 4-2 Alam Message and Acknowledgement Areas

Assignment of Acknowledgement Bit to Message Number Every alarm message has a message number. To this message number, the same bit of the alarm message area and the bit multiplying of the acknowledgement area are assigned. This is also valid for more than one acknowledgement area, if the length of the previous acknowledgement area loes not encompass the entire length of the alarm message area. Figure 4-3 clarifies this situation.

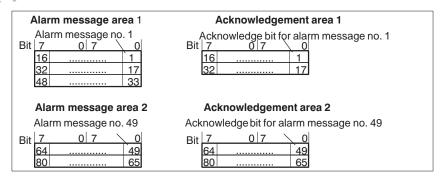


Figure 4-3 Assignment of Acknowledge Bit and Message Number

Acknowledgement Area C7 CPU → C7 OP One of the bits set in the C7 CPU area, causes the acknowledgement of the corresponding alarm message at the C7 OP. Reset this bit when you reset the bit in the alarm message area. Figure 4-4 shows the timing diagram.

The acknowledgement area C7 CPU → C7 OP

- Must be immediately connected to the relevant alarm message area
- Must have exactly the same polling time and
- Can have the same maximum length as the corresponding alarm message area.

If the acknowledgement area C7 CPU \rightarrow C7 OP is not physically located behind the alarm message area, the system message \$655 is issued when the device starts up.

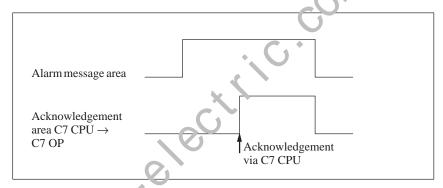


Figure 4-4 Pulse Diagram for Acknowledgement Area C7 CPU → C7 OP

Acknowledgement Area C7 OP → C7 CPU If a bit is set in the alarm message area, the CP OP sets the corresponding bit in the ccl-nowledgement area. If an alarm message is acknowledged at the C7 OP, the corresponding bit is set in the acknowledgement area C7 OP → C7 CPU. In this way, the S7 can recognize that the alarm message has been acknowledged.

The acknowledgement area C7 OP \rightarrow C7 CPU can have the same maximum length as the corresponding alarm message area.

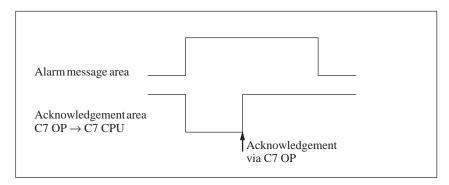


Figure 4-5 Pulse Diagram for Acknowledgement Area C7 OP → C7 CPU

Size of the Acknowledgement Areas

The acknowledgement areas may not be larger than the corresponding alarm message area. It can, however, be configured to be smaller if it is not necessary to acknowledge every alarm message. Figure 4-6 clarifies this case.

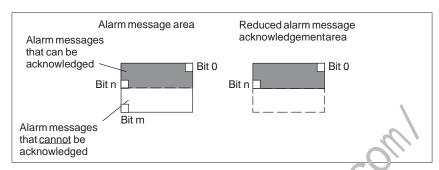


Figure 4-6 Reduced Acknowledgement Area

Note

Allocate important alarm messages, whose acknowledgement is to be signaled to the C7 CPU in the alarm message area from bit 0 in ascending order!

The two related bits in the alarm message area and the acknowledgement area must not be set simultaneously.

4.4 Keyboard and LED Image

Application

Key actions on the C7 OP can be transferred to the C7 CPU and evaluated there. In this way, actions can be triggered in the C7 CPU (for instance, switching on a motor).

The LEDs in the C7's function keys can be controlled from the C7 CPU. In this way, active LEDs can be used in different situations to signal to the operator which key they should press.

Prerequisite

In order to make use of this function, you must:

- Set up corresponding data areas (images) in the C / C C
- Specify these data areas as "area pointers" during the configuration
- Assign the bits from the "area pointers" to those data areas on configuring the function keys.

Transfer

The keyboard images are transferr a spontaneously to the C7 CPU. That means the transfer always happers if a change is registered at the C7 OP. In this case you do not need to configure a polling time. A maximum of two simultaneous key actions can be transferred at one time.

Value Allocation

All keys (except SHIFT key)

As long is the corresponding key is pressed, the assigned bit in the keyboard mage has the value 1, otherwise it has the value 0.



SHIFT kev

When the SHIFT key is first pressed, the assigned bit in the keyboard image receives the value 1. This state remains even after releasing the key until the SHIFT key is pressed again.



4.4.1 System Keyboard Image

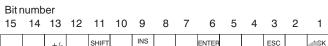
Layout

The system keyboard image is a data area with a fixed length of **two** data words.

Every key of the system keyboard is assigned exactly one bit in the system keyboard image, with the exception of the cursor keys.

The system keyboard image must also be specified as "area pointer, type: system keyboard" in the configuration. This image can be assigned **once** only and in **one** CPU.

Keyboard image:



+/- . SHIFT DEL ENTER ESC X HE P — 1st word

9 8 7 6 5 4 3 B A 0 — 2nd word

Keyboard group bit

Note

Unused bits may not be overwritten by the user program.

Keyboard Group Bit

The keyboard group bit serves as the control bit. It is set to the value 1 for each transfer of the keyboard image from the C7 OP to the C7 CPU. After evaluation of the data area by the user program, it should be reset.

You can determine whether a block has been transferred again by regularly reading the group bits with the user program.

4.4.2 Function Keyboard Image

Data Areas

The image of the function keyboard can be categorized into separate data areas:

- Maximum number of data areas 4
- Total length of all data areas (words) 4

Key Assignment

The assignment of the individual keys to the data area bits is defined when the function keys are configured. The number within the image area is declared for every key.

The function keyboard image must also be specified in the configuration, under "area pointer, type: function keyboard".

Keyboard Group Bit

The most significant bit in the last data v ord of **every** data area is the keyboard group bit. It serves as a convol bit. This bit is set to 1 for every transfer of the keyboard image. After evaluation of the data area by the user program, the keyboard group bit hould be reset.

You can determine whether a block has been transferred again by regularly reading the group bits w th the user program.

4.4.3 LED Image

Data Areas

The LED image can be categorized into separate data areas.

- Maximum number of data areas: 4 (for example, 4 different data areas in various CPUs)
- Total length of all data areas (words) 8:

The LED image must also be specified under "area pointer, type: LED image" in the configuration.

LED Assignment

The assignment of the individual LEDs to the data area bits is defined when the function keys are configured. The bit number within the in age area is declared for every LED.

The K keys in the C7 OPs have two-colored LEDs (red and green).

The bit number (n) denotes the first of two consec tive bits, which can control four different LED states in total:

Bit n + 1	Bi 7	LED Function
0		Off
0	1	Flashing red
1	0	Permanently red
1	1	Permanently green

4.5 Screen Number Area

Application

The C7 OP stores information concerning the image displayed on the C7 OP in the screen area number.

It is thus possible to transfer information about the current display contents from the C7 OP to the C7 CPU, and from there, to trigger certain reactions, for example, displaying another image.

Requirement

If the screen number area is to be used, it must be specified as an "area pointer" in the configuration. It can only be stored **once** and in **one** C7 CPU.

The screen number area is transferred spontaneously to the controller. That means the transfer always happens if a change is registered at the C7 OP. In this case you do not need to configure a polling time.

Layout

The screen number area is a data area with a fixed length of 2 data words.

The layout of the screen number a ea for the C7 OP in the memory of the controller is represented below

	7 0	7 0
1st word	Current screen tv $\rho\epsilon$	Current screen number
2nd word	Current entry number	Current input field number

Entry	Assignment
Current screen type	1: Image
	2: Recipe
	3: Special image
Current screen/recipe number	1 to 99
Current entry number	1 to 99
Current input field number	0 to 8 0: Entry number

All bytes of the screen number area are assigned with FF_H in the message level and for the display of a contents directory.

For **special screens** the screen number area is assigned as follows:

	7 0	7 0
1st word	3	Special screen number
2nd word	FF_H	Current input field number

4.6 User Version

Verwendung

You can check whether the C7 OP is connected to the right controller on startup.

The C7 OP compares a value stored in the C7 CPU with the configured value. This ensures that the configuration data are compatible with the C7 CPU. If the values do not match, the system message \$653 is displayed on the C7 OP and the device is restarted.

To use this function, preset the following values when configuring the C7 OP:

- Version number of the configuration (value between 1 and 251) under System → Settings
- Data type and address of the value stored in the controller for the version:
 System → Area Pointers,
 Select User Version in the Type: field.

4.7 Interface Area

Overview

The interface area is only necessary for the C7 CPU if its functions are to be used or evaluated by the C7 CPU.

The interface area must be configured if you want to use the following functions:

- Send control jobs to the C7 OP
- Synchronize date and time between the C7 CPU and the C7 OP
- Evaluate coupling identifier
- Recipes (transferring data records)
- Recognize C7 OP startup in the C7 CPU progran
- Evaluate the C7 OP operating mode in the C7 CPU program
- Evaluate the C7 OP's ready bit in the C/ CPU program
- Set cyclic interrupts (C7-634 only)

Layout of the Interface Area

Figure 4-7 shows the layout of the interface area. You can define the interface area in a data block or a memory a ea. The address of the interface area should be specified in the configuration 7 ris is necessary so that the OP knows where to put the data.

The interface area should be created once per CPU.

Interface area:

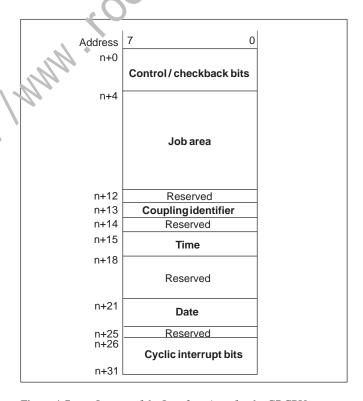


Figure 4-7 Layout of the Interface Area for the C7 CPU

4.7.1 Control and Checkback Bits

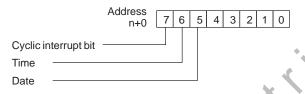
Introduction

Three bytes are available in the interface area for the control and checkback bits. Bytes n+0 and n+1 are used to coordinate between the C7 OP and the C7 CPU. Byte n+3 is required for the transfer of data records and indirect variables.

Byte n+0, n+1, and n+3 are described below.

Description of Byte n+0

The structure of byte n+0 is shown below. The diagram is followed by a description of the individual bits.



Bits 5-6 Date/time

1 = Ney

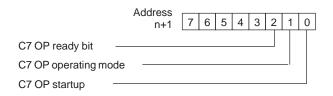
The transfer of the date and time from the C7 OP to the C7 CPU can be initiated by means of control job 41. These bits are set by the C7 OP if a new date or a new time is transferred. The bits must be reset in the control program after the date or time has been evaluated.

Bit 7 Cyclic interrupt bit: 1 = New

The cyclic interrupt bit is possible only for the C7-634. If the C7-634 has set a new cyclic interrupt bit in the interface area, it also sets the corresponding bit in the control and checkback bits. You therefore need only scan this bit to detect a change in the cyclic interrupt bit. Following evaluation, the bit has to be reset in the S7 program.

Description of Byte n+1

The following diagram shows the layout of byte n+1. Afterwards follows the description of the individual bits.



Bit 0 C7 OP startup

1 = C7 OP has been started

Bit 0 is reset by the C7 OP following startup. You can reset the bit in the C7 CPU program and thus recognize when the C7 OP is being restarted.

Bit 1 C7 OP operating mode

1 = C7 OP in offline mode

0 = C7 OP in normal mode

Bit 1 is set if the operator switches the C7 OP to offline. The bit has a value 0 in an online condition.

Bit 2 C7 OP ready bit

The C7 OP inverts the ready bit within 1 second. In the C7 CPU program, you can recognize whether a connection to the C7 OP exists.

Description of Byte n+3

Byte n+3 serves to synchronize the transfer of data records and indirect variables. The meanings of the incividual bits are described below. Exactly how the transfer works is described in Section 4.8.3.

Bit 0 1 = Data mailbox is divabled (set only by the C7 OP)

0 = Data mailbox is (nabled

Bit 1 1 = Data record/variable is faulty

Bit 2 1 = Dat record/variable is correct

Bit 3 1 = Da'a transfer completed

Bit 4 1 = Request data record/variable

B($t \ge 1 = C7 \text{ OP should read data mailbox)}$

Elt 6 1 = Request data mailbox disable

Bit 7 1 = C7 OP has read data mailbox (with transfer C7 CPU \rightarrow C7 OP)

4.7.2 Data Areas in the Interface Area

Overview

In this section, the structure and use of the interface data areas are described.

The C7 CPU initiates an action to be carried out on the C7 OP by means of the job area. All other bytes are areas in which the C7 OP writes data. These areas can be evaluated by the C7 CPU program. The individual bytes are described below.

Job Area

Bytes n+4 to n+11:

Control jobs can be passed on to the C7 OP via the job area. The actions on the C7 OP are initiated in this way.

The job area consists of four words. In the first word of the job area is the job number. In the other words, the job parameters are to be entered (maximum 3). Figure 4-8 shows the general structure of a control job.

If the first word of the job area is not equal to zero, the C7 OP evaluates the control job. After that, the C7 OP sets this data word to zero again. For this reason, the parameters must first be entered in the job area and only then the job number.

The possible control jobs are listed with job numbers and parameters in Section 4.10.

Coupling Identifier

Byte n+13:

The C7 OP enters the 'oupling identifier 0 for the multipoint interface in byte 13.

Date and Time

Time = bytes n+15 to n+17Date = bytes n+21 to n+24

The date and time can be transferred from the C7 OP to the C7 CPU via control job 41.

The following screens show the structure of the data area. All inputs are coded in Binary Coded Decimal (BCD).

Time:

Address	7	0
n+15	Hours (023)	
n+16	Minutes (059)	
n+17	Seconds (059)	

Date:

Address	7	0
n+21	Weekday (17)	
n+22	Day (131)	
n+23	Month (112)	
n+24	Year (099)	

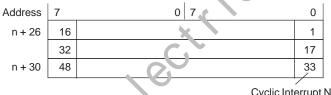
Cyclic Interrupt Bits (C7-634 only)

Bytes n+26 to n+31:

A cyclic interrupt is a periodically recurring point in time (hourly, daily, weekly, annually) at which a predefined function is executed \ for example:

- Print message buffer or screen
- Select screen.

When a cyclic interrupt is reached on the C7 OP, the corresponding bit is set in this area:



4.8 Recipes

Overview

A recipe is a group of variables for a fixed data structure. You set this structure in your configuration and assign data to it on the C7 OP. You cannot modify the structure on the C7 OP later.

Since the data structure can be assigned several times, we refer to data records. These data records are stored (created), loaded, deleted, and modified on the C7 OP. The data are stored on the C7 OP, thus saving memory on the C7 CPU.

Using recipes insures that, when a data record is transferred to the C7 CPU, several items of data are transferred to the C7 CPU **together** and in synchronized fashion.

Transferring Data Records

Data records can be transferred from the C7 OP to the C7 CPU or from the C7 CPU to the C7 OP. You transfer data records from the C7 OP to the C7 CPU to set specific values on the C7 CPU of for example, to produce orange juice. In the same way, you can fetch data from the C7 CPU and store them on the C7 OP as a data record to save, say, a favorable assignment of values.

Note

Only variables are used to t ans er data records. In order to transfer a data record from the data medium (flash) of the C7 OP to the C7 CPU, it must first be loaded into the variables.

Synchronization

A special valure of recipes is that the data are transferred synchronously and cannot be inadvertently overwritten. To insure a coordinated procedure for transferring data records, bits are set in the control and checkback byte 2 of the interface area.

4.8.1 Transferring Data Records

Definition

When a data record is written, the variables in the data record are written directly to the defined addresses concerned. With direct reading, the variables are read into the C7 OP from the target memories of the C7 CPU.

With ProTool, the variables must have a direct link to the C7 CPU for direct transfer. Variables not having an assigned address on the C7 CPU are not transferred.

4.8.2 Addressing Recipes and Data Records, and the Requisite Data Areas

Adressing/ Data areas

During configuration, the recipe is given a name and a number. Both the recipe name and the recipe number can be seen on the C7 OP.

The data records you create on the C7 OP are similarly given a name and a number.

When a data record transfer is initiated from the C7 OP to the C7 CPU, the recipe name and the data record number are transferred to the controller together with the data. For this, you have to create a data mailbox in the controller. Use the same specifications as were set in the configuration under *Area Pointer*. The values of the data record are written directly to the addresses in the controller.

Nata mailbox:

	- · ·
1st word	Recipe number
2nd word	Reserved
3rd word	Reserved
4th word	Data record number
5th word	Reserved

4.8.3 Synchronization during Transfer - Normal Case

Transferring Data Records

The control and checkback bits in the interface area synchronize data record transfer. A transfer is normally initiated by an operator input on the C7 OP.

- Bit 7 1 = C7 OP has read data mailbox(with transfer C7 CPU \rightarrow C7 CP)

Description:

Byte n + 3 = Control and checkback bits in the interface area

Transfer C7 OP → C7 CPU (Initiated on C7 OP)

The following description shows the procedure by which the C7 OP sets synchronizing bits and the marker in which the C7 CPU program has to react to them.

Table 4-2 Procedure for Transmission

Step	Explanation
1	Bit 0 is checked by the C7 OP. If bit 0 is set to 1 (= data mailbox disabled), the transfer is terminated with a system error message. If bit 0 is set to 0, the C7 OP sets the bit to 1.
2	The C7 OP enters the identifications in the data mailbox. With an indirectly transferred data record, the data record values are also written to the data mailbox. With a directly transferred data record, the values of the variables are written to the configured address.
3	The OP sets bit 3 to 1 (= data transfer terminated).
4	The data record or the variable can be evaluated in the control program. You then have to acknowledge in the control program whether the transfer was correct or faulty. Correct: bit 2 is set to 1 Faulty: bit 1 is set to 1
5	Reset bit 0 in the control program.
6	The C7 OP resets the bits set in step 3 and step 4.

4.8.4 Synchronization during Transfer - Special Cases

Transfer C7 OP → C7 CPU (Initiated by C7 CPU)

Make sure that the values of the data record are only read by the internal data medium. The current values are not relevant to the data record transfer.

Step	Explanation
1	In the control program, request the data mailbox disable by setting bit 6 to 1.
2	If a disable is possible, the C7 OP sets bit 0 to 1 and simulta reously resets bit 6 to 0.
3	In the control program, inform the C7 OP via the d (ta) ailbox which data record it should transfer. To do this, enter the id ntif cations of the data record in the data mailbox.
4	Set bit 4 to 1 (= request data via data ma lbo:) in the control program.
5	The C7 OP reads the data mailbox
6	The C7 OP resets bit 4 and transfers the data record or the variable as described for case 1 from stop 2 may and s.

Transfer C7 CPU \rightarrow C7 OP (Initiated by C7 OP)

Transfer C7 CPU → C7 OP (Initiated by C7 CPU) Direct transfer from the C7 CPU to the C7 OP always takes place without coordination. The values rie read directly from the address. Variables without addresses are ignored.

The values a e written from the C7 CPU into the internal data medium.

	▼			
Siep	Explanation			
Ul.	In the S7 program, request the data mailbox disable by setting bit 6 to 1.			
2	If a disable is possible, the C7 OP sets bit 0 to 1 and simultaneously resets bit 6 to 0.			
3	In the S7 program, inform the C7 OP via the data mailbox which data record it should fetch by entering the recipe number and data record number in the mailbox.			
4	Set bit 5 to 1 (= C7 OP is to read data mailbox).			
5	When the C7 OP has fetched the data record, it sets bit 7 to 1 (= C7 OP has read data mailbox). By setting bit 7, the C7 OP specifies that the read process is terminated.			
6	Set bit 7 to 0.			

Transfer Using Control Jobs

A data record can be transferred from the C7 OP to the C7 CPU via control job No. 70. Control job 69 initiates transfer from the C7 CPU to the C7 OP.

4.9 Notes on Optimization

Decisive Factors

The structure of the user data areas described in Section 4.3 and the configured polling times in the **area pointers** are significant factors for the update times that can **actually** be achieved. The update time is the polling time plus the transfer time plus the processing time.

To achieve an optimal update time, the following points should be observed during configuration:

- Configure the individual data areas as large as necessary, but as small as possible.
- Define the data areas which belong together contiguously. The actual update time improves if you configure **one** large area as opposed to several small areas.
- The total performance is unnecessarily compromised if the polling times are too small. Set the polling time according to the changing speed of the process values. The change in temperature of an oven for example, is significantly more sluggish than the change of rotary speed in an electrical drive.
- The approximate value for the polling time is around 1 second.
- Avoid cyclic transfer of the user acta areas (polling time 0) if necessary in order to improve the update time. Instead of this use the control jobs to transfer the user data are as as required according to events.
- Place the variables of a n essage or a screen without gaps in one data area.
- In order that changes in the C7 CPU are recognized by the C7 OP, they must at least 22 pending during the actual polling time.

4.10 Control Jobs and Their Parameters

Description

Using control jobs, functions on the C7 OP can be triggered by the control program, such as:

- Displaying screens
- Setting the time and date
- Changing general settings

A control job is identified by its job number. Up to three parameters can be transferred depending on the control job.

Control Job

V4.16.

A control job comprises four data words. The first data word contains the job number. Depending on the function, up to three parameters can be passed in data words 2 to 4. Figure 4-8 shows the general structure of a control job.

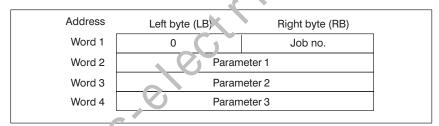


Figure 4-8 S'ructure of a Control Job

Listing

The following table lists all possible control jobs with their parameters. The column **No.** gives the job number for the controller. Control jobs can only be triggered by the controller when the C7 is in online operation.

No.	ж	un	ct	i۸	n
110.	•	u	·	·	

3 Hardcopy

Parameters 1, 2, 3 -

5 Select contents directory

Parameter 1

- 1: Contents: screens, display
- 2: Contents: recipes, display
- 4: Contents: print screens
- 5: Contents: print recipes7: Contents: recipes, data record transfer
- Parameters 2, 3 -

7 Print all screens

Parameters 1, 2, 3 -

10 Print recipe with all data records

Parameter 1

Recipe number (1 to 99)

Parameters 2, 3

11 Select special screens

The following screens integrated in the firmware can be selected via their (fixed) object number.

Parameter 1

LB: Cursor lock (0: off, 1: on)

RP: Special screen number

Al. rra message buffer

- Buffer output
- 2 Output number of messages
- 3 Overflow warning on/off
- 4 Delete buffer yes/no

Event message buffer

- 5 Buffer output
- 6 Output number of messages
- 7 Overflow warning on/off
- 8 Delete buffer yes/no

Programming device functions

- 25 Status VAR
- 26 Modify VAR

Special functions

- 30 Language, brightness (contrast)
- 31 Change operating mode

Settings

- 35 Settime/date
- 36 Internalinterface (C7-633: RS 232;

C7-634: IF1)

- 37 Submodule interface (C7-633: TTY; C7-634: IF2)
- 38 Printerparameters
- 40 Message type

Message texts

- 45 Display alarm message texts
- 46 Display event message texts

N	o. Function	
		System messages 50 Output system message buffer
		Passwords
		55 Login
		56 Password input
	Parameters 2, 3	-
12	8 8	off
	Parameter 1	0: Off 1: On
	Parameters 2, 3	- 1
13	Change languag	ge
	Parameter 1	0: 1st language 1: 2nd language
	Parameters 2, 3	2: 3rd language
14	Set time (BCD-	coded)
	Parameter 1	LB: - RB: Hou's (0 to 23)
	Parameter 2	LB: 11 int tes (0 to 59) RB: Seconds (0 to 59)
	Parameter 3	-Q ₁ *
15	Set date (BCD-	ccded)
	Parameter 1	LB: -
	40	RB: Weekday (1 to 7: Sunday to Saturday)
	Parameter 2	LB: Date (1 to 31)
		RB: Month (1 to 12)
	Parameter 3	LB: Year
		internal interface (C7-633:RS 232; C7-634: IF1)
	Parameter 1	Value for parameter 2
. \ \		Transmission rate (only for printer) 0: 300 bps
		1: 600 bps
<i> </i>		2: 1200 bps
Nich		3: 2400 bps 4: 4800 bps
		4: 4800 bps 5: 9600 bps
		6: 19200 bps
		Data bits (only for printer)
		0: 7 data bits1: 8 data bits
		Stop bits (only for printer)
		0: 1 stop bit 1: 2 stop bits
		Parity (only for printer) 0: Even
		1: Odd 2: None

No.	Function	
	Parameter 2	Interface parameters to be set
		0: Transmission rate
		1: Data bits 2: Stop bits
		3: Parity
	Parameter 3	-
19	Printer paramete	ers
	Parameter 1	Value for parameter 2
		Number of characters per line
		0: 20characters/line
		1: 40characters/line 2: 80characters/line
		Number of lines per page
		0: 60 lines/page
		1: 61 lines/page
		: 12: 72 lines/page
	Parameter 2	12: 72 lines/page
	Parameter 2	Printer parameters to be set 0: Number of characters per line
		1: Number of lines perpage
	Parameter 3	_
21	Display mode for	alarm messa gr s
	Parameter 1	0: First value (oldest message)
		1: List value (newest message)
	Parameters 2, 3	20
22	Set display contr	ast
	Parameter 1	0 to 15
	Parameters 2, 3	-
23	Set gassword lev	el
\	Parameter 1	0 to 9
. \		0 = lowest password level
		9 = highest password level
_	Parameters 2, 3	-
24	Password logout	
	Parameters 1, 2, 3	
31	Print alarm mess	
	Parameter 1	Print chronologically Print together
	Parameters 2, 3	-
32	Print event mess	age buffer
	Parameter 1	0: Print chronologically1: Print together
	Parameters 2, 3	-

No. **Function** 37 Overflow warning for event messages on/off Parameter 1 0: Off 1: On Parameters 2, 3 38 Overflow warning for alarm messages on/off Parameter 1 0: Off 1: On Parameters 2, 3 Transfer date/time to C7 CPU At least 5 seconds should lie between two jobs otherwise the C7 OP will be overloaded. Parameters 1, 2, 3 -Fetch C7 CPU event message bit area Area pointer no.: Parameter 1 Parameters 2, 3 Fetch C7 CPU alarm message bit crea Parameter 1 Area pointer no. 1 to 4 Parameters 2, 3 45 Fetch C7 CPU acknowledgement area Parameter 1 Ar va pointer no.: 1 to 4 Parameters 2, 5 Transfer LED area directly to C7 OP Parame 'er 1 Area pointer no.: 1 to 4 Parameter 2 LED image: 1st word Farameter 3 LED image: 2nd word In contrast to control job no. 42 (fetch LED area from C7 CPU), the LED image is directly transferred with the control job here, thus achieving faster control of the LEDs. The specified LED area must not be configured larger than 2 DW. Menu selection Parameter 1 Menu number in the standard menu 1 Messagelevel Parameter 2 Menu item number First menu item 1 to 20 Other menu items Parameter 3 Delete event message buffer Parameters 1, 2, 3 -Delete alarm message buffer Parameters 1, 2, 3 -

Function No. 51 **Screen selection** Parameter 1 LB: Cursor lock (0: off; 1: on) RB: Screen number 1 to 99 Parameter 2 Entry number: 0 to 99 (0 = cursor set to the first available entry)Parameter 3 Field number: 1 to 8 for C7-633 1 to 32 for C7-634 Output fields are ignored in the serial numbering system Note: The input fields of an entry are numbered consecutively Entry number field First input field Last input field The numbering of the input fields starts from 1 again for each entry. 52 **Print screen** Parameter 1 Screen number (1 to 99 in byte format Parameters 2, 3 53 Select recipe Parameter 1 LB: Curs : lock (0: off; 1: on) RB: Re lipe number (1 to 99) Parameter 2 Data i eco d number (1 to 99) Parameter 3 Entry number (0 to 99)Field number (0/1)54 Print recipe Parameter 1 Recipe number (1 to 99) Paramete 12 Data record number (1 to 99) Parameter 3 Transfer recipe data record from C7 CPU to C7 OP Parameter 1 Recipe number (1 to 99) Parameter 2 Data record number (1 to 99) Parameter 3 0, 1 0: Data record is not overwritten 1: Data record is overwritten Transfer recipe data record from C7 OP to C7 CPU Recipe number Parameter 1 (1 to 99) Parameter 2 Data record number (1 to 99) Parameter 3 71 Partial screen updating Parameter 1 0: Off 1: On Parameters 2, 3 This job must only be triggered if no screen is selected.

No.	Function				
72	Cursor positioning in current screen or recipe				
	Parameter 1	Entry number: 0 to 99			
	Parameter 2	Field number:			
		1 to 8 for C7-633 1 to 32 for C7-634			
	Parameter 3	Cursor lock (0: off; 1: on)			
73	Cursor positioni	ng in current special screen			
	Parameter 1	Field number (0 to 8)			
	Parameter 2	Cursor lock (0: off; 1: on)			
	Parameter 3	-			
74	Keyboard simulation				
	Parameter 1 LB: Keyboard number 1 Internal function keypad 2 System keypad				
	RB: Password level 0: Will be evaluated 1: Will pot be evaluated				
	Parameter 2	LB: Key coa			
	Parameter 3	- \ \ \ \ \ \ \ \ \ \ \ \ \ \ \ \ \ \ \			
	For keyboard simulation via a control job, take note of the transfer time from to C7 CPU to the C7 Or For example, the acknowledgement of an alarm message by keyboard simulation on the C7 CPU can lead to an undesired result if:				
	operation on the	nessage or system message arrives before the control job has			
	- T				

Jobs with Cursor Lock

If the "cursor lock" parameter is equal to 1 in one of the jobs 11, 51, 53, 72, and 73, the selected input field can no longer be exited using the cursor keys or the ESC key. The cursor lock will only be disabled again by:

- Repeating the job with the cursor lock = 0,
- Another job which causes a change to the display on the screen.

If you try to exit the input field with the cursor lock activated, the system message "\$400 Invalid key pressed" is displayed.

4.10.1 Example of How to Activate a Control Job

Procedure for Control Job

The following describes the procedure for activating a control job:

- 1. Set up the interface block (contains the interface area) in the C7 CPU (for example, DB52).
- 2. In the configuration, enter the interface block (DB52) in the "area pointer". This informs the C7 OP that this block exists.
- 3. The job is entered in the interface block by means of a C7 CPU program (see Figure 4-9).
- 4. The C7 OP reads the interface block and executes the job.

Program for control job 51 "Screen selection"			
CALL	DB52	Call the interface block	
_	ScreenNo DBW6	Enter parameter 1 (screen number) in the job area of the interface block,	
	EntryNo DBW8	Enter parameter (entry number) in the job area of the interface block	
_	FieldNo DBW10	Enter parameters (field number) in the job arce of the interface block	
_	51 DBW4	Enter and job number in the job area of the interface block to activate the job	
		~0	

Figure 4-9 Example of a C7 CPU Program

Kith i I white it is the second of the secon

Communication Functions

Chapter Overview

apter	Section	Description	Pago
erview	5.1	Introduction	5-2
	5.2	Communication between C7/S7 Stations (MPI Subnet	5-3
	5.3	Communication within a C7/S7 Station (PROFIBUS DP or IM)	5-5

5.1 Introduction

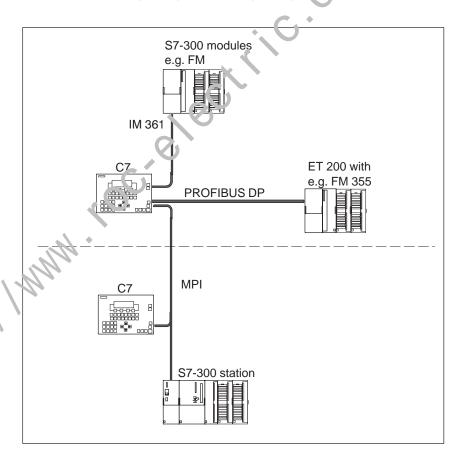
The C7 offers the following methods of communication:

• Communication between C7/S7 stations

The controller can exchange data with other stations in the MPI subnet via the multipoint interface and the communication functions X_SEND/X_RCV, X_GET, X_PUT (SFC65, SFC66, SFC67, SFC68) and global data.

• Communication within a C7 station

The controller can read or write data to and from intelligent modules via the PROFIBUS-DP interface or IM interface and the communication functions I_GET (SFC72) and I_PUT (SFC73).



These communication system functions (SFCs) are described below. You will find a detailed description in [71].

5.2 Communication between C7/S7 Stations (MPI Subnet)

Properties

The communication SFCs offer the possibility of acknowledged data exchange via non-configured S7 connections to other C7/S7 stations. Using these communication SFCs, you can reach all communication partners on the MPI subnet and transfer small quantities of data (max. 76 bytes).

From S7/M7/C7 CPUs you can also access variables in another C7/S7 CPU (X PUT/X GET).

The connections to the communication partners are established dynamically when the SFC is called. A free connection resource in each of the communication partners will be required for this.

If there are no free connections resources available on the con munication partners, no new connections can be established (temporary lack of resources, indicated as SFC error class in RET_VAL).

The communication SFCs must not be deleted in RUN mode, otherwise any connection resources in use may not be able to be need up (program changes only in STOP).

The number of communication partners that can be reached one after the other is greater than the number of connections that can be set up simultaneously (corresponds to a CPU-specific quantity, see [70]).

Communication is also possible if the communication partners are in other S7 projects.

Blocks

The communication SFCs do not require any additional user memory (for example, in the form of instance data blocks).

The SFCs can have parameters assigned which means the block parameters can be changed dynamically during program processing. This means different communication partners can be reached in succession using one SFC.

On the server side, no SFCs are required in the user program for specific functions as these communication functions are already being dealt with by the operating system.

The following	SFCs are	e available	for	communication	via	MPI	subnet:
---------------	----------	-------------	-----	---------------	-----	-----	---------

Blocks		Description
SFC65 SFC66	X_SEND X_RCV	Safe transfer of a data field to a communication partner, meaning the data exchange is only complete when the receive function (X_RCV) has accepted the data in the communication partner.
SFC67	X_GET	With this SFC you can read a variable from a communication partner without having to place a corresponding SFC on the communication partner. This function is performed in the communication partner by the operating system.
SFC68	X_PUT	With this SFC you can write a var able to a communication partner without having to place a corresponding SFC on the communication partner. This function is performed in the communication partner by the operating system.
SFC69	X_ABORT	With this SFC year can cancel an existing connection explicitly without transferring data. This frees up the corresponding connection resources again on both sides.

Addressing

For the above blocks, ad the sing the communication partner is done via the MPI address configure. In STEP 7. The communication partner can also be in another S7 project.

Data Consistency

The maximum data area which can be read/written as a contiguous field of data by the operating system in the S7-300/S7-400 CPUs (X_PUT/X_GET) is shown in the table below.

Ar array of the data types Byte, Word, and Double Word can be transferred consistently up to a CPU-specific maximum length (see table).

CPU 31x (C7)	CPU 412	CPU 413	CPU 414	CPU 416
8 bytes	32 bytes	32 bytes	32 bytes	32 bytes

If larger amounts of user data are transferred using X_PUT/X_GET , inconsistencies may arise.

5.3 Communication within a C7 Station (PROFIBUS DP or IM)

Properties

The communication SFCs offer the possibility of acknowledged data exchange via non-configured S7 connections to PROFIBUS DP partners.

Using these communication SFCs, you can reach all communication partners which can be addressed via the I/O addresses of a station (for example, function modules (FMs)).

The connections to the communication partners are established dynamically when the SFC is called. A free connection resource in each of the communication partners will be required for this.

The number of communication partners that can be reached in su ce sion within the station is not restricted.

Blocks

The following SFCs are available for communication within a station:

Ble	ock	Description
SFC72	I_GET	With this SFC you can read a variable from a communication to refer without having to place a corresponding SFC on the communication partner. This function is performed in the communication partner by the operating system.
SFC73	I_PUT	Wit'. this SFC you can write a variable to a cor munication partner without having to place a corresponding SFC on the communication partner. This function is performed in the communication partner by the operating system.
SFC74	I_ABORT	With this SFC you can cancel an existing connection explicitly without transferring variables. This frees up the corresponding connection resources again on both sides.

Addressing

For the above blocks, addressing the communication partner is done via the nodule start address (I/O address) configured in STEP 7.

Data Consistency

The maximum data area which can be read/written as a contiguous field of data by the operating system in the S7-300 CPUs (I_PUT/I_GET) is shown in the table below.

An array of the data types Byte, Word, and Double Word can be transferred consistently up to a CPU-specific maximum length (see table).

CPU 31x (C7)	CPU 412	CPU 413	CPU 414	CPU 416
8 bytes	32 bytes	32 bytes	32 bytes	32 bytes

If larger amounts of user data are transferred using I_PUT/I_GET, inconsistencies may arise.

Kith i I white it is the second of the secon

C7 Digital I/O

Chapter Overview

	Section	Description	Page
erview	6.1	Digital Inputs	5-2
	6.2	Digital Outputs	6-5
	6.3	DI/DO Status Displays	6-8
	6.4	Addressing the C7 Digital I/O	6-9
6.1 Digital Inputs 6.2 Digital Outputs 6.3 DI/DO Status Displays			

6.1 Digital Inputs

Introduction

The C7 has different digital inputs for connecting sensors.

Digital Inputs

This chapter lists the technical specifications of the digital inputs in the C7. In addition to the technical specifications of the digital inputs, this chapter also describes

- The characteristics
- The special features
- The terminal connection and block diagrams of the digital inputs

Characteristics

The digital input function has the following characteristics:

- 16 inputs, isolated as a group
- Nominal input voltage: 24 VDC
- Suitable for switches and 2 wire proximity switches (BEROs), for example.

Terminal Connection and Block Diagram

Figure 6-1 shows the terminal connection and the block diagram of the digital inputs.

The pages following contain detailed technical specifications of the digital inputs.

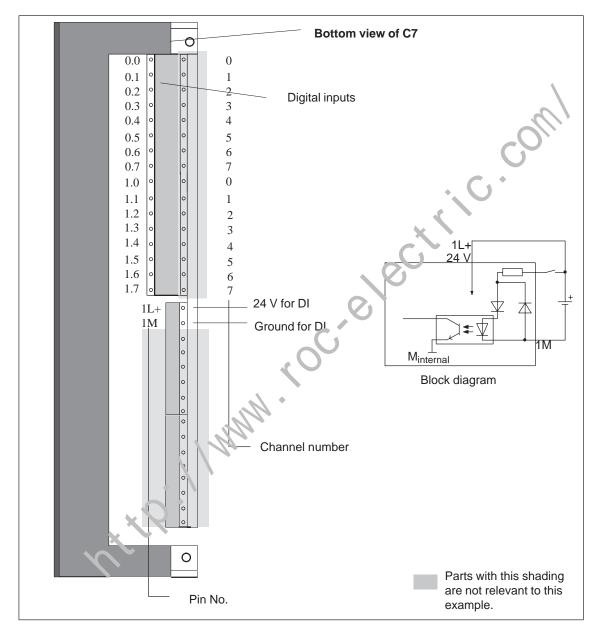


Figure 6-1 Terminal Connection and Block Diagram of the Digital Inputs

1 0	put	Data for
Number of inputs	16	Input vo
Cable length		• Non
 Unshielded 	600 m	• For
• Shielded	1000 m	• For
Voltages, Currents, Potentials		Input cu
Nominal load voltage L+	24 VDC	• For
Number of simultaneously energizable inputs	16	• Prog
Galvanic isolation	Yes (optocoupler)	• At "
• In groups of	16	• At "
Permissible potential difference		Inputch
Between the M terminals of the groups	-	Type of with IEO
• Insulationresistance	$U_{\rm ISO} = 500 \; \rm VDC$	1 }
Status, Interrupts, Diagnostic	s	Connec
Interrupts	No	curr
Diagnostic functions	No	

	Data for Selecting a Sensor				
	Input voltage				
	Nominal voltage	24 VDC			
	• For "1" signal	from 11 to 30 V			
	• For "0" signal	from -3 to 5 V			
	Input current				
	• For "1" signal	from 6 to 11.5 mA			
	Input delay time				
	 Programmable 	No			
	• At "0" to "1"	from 1.2 to 4.8 ms			
	• At "1" to "0"	^c ro n 1.2 to 4.8 ms			
	Inputcharacteristic	In accordance with EN 61131-2 (IEC 1131, Part 2)			
	Type of input it accordance with IEC 1'31	Type 2			
	Connection of 2-wire BEROs	Possible			
	• Pravissible quiescent current	≤ 2 mA			
C	> -	•			

6.2 **Digital Outputs**

Characteristics

The digital outputs have the following characteristics:

- 16 outputs, isolated
- Output current: 0.5 A
- Nominal load voltage: 24 VDC
- Suitable for solenoid valves and d.c. contactors.

Special Feature

within the L When the supply voltage is switched on, the digital outputs send a paise to the outputs. A pulse can be approximately 50 µs within the permissible

Terminal Connection and Block Diagram

Figure 6-2 shows the terminal connection and the block diagram of the digital outputs.

The pages following contain detailed technical specifications of the digital outputs.

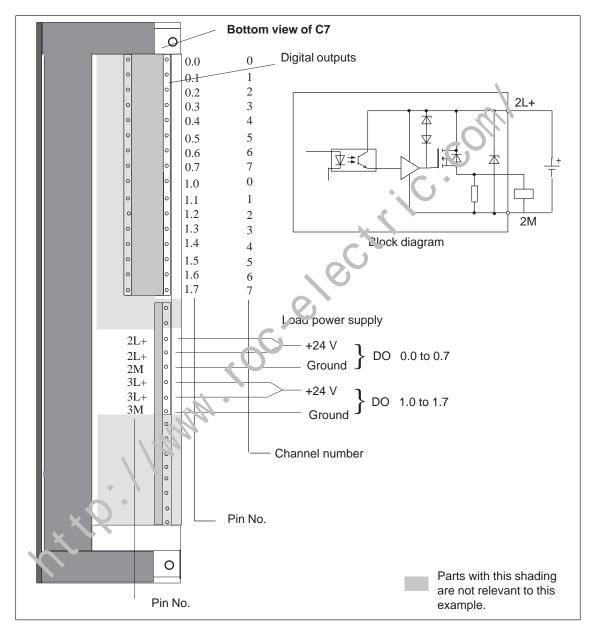


Figure 6-2 Terminal Connection and Block Diagram of the Digital Outputs

Connection of Load Power Supply

If the maximum permissible current is utilized for the load power supply, both pins should be wired to avoid overloading of the contacts. For relatively low currents, wiring of only one +24V pin is sufficient.

Specific Data of the Digital Output Function				
Number of outputs	16			
Cable length				
 Unshielded 	600 m			
 Shielded 	1000 m			
Voltages, Currents, Potentials	1			
Nominal load voltage L +	24 VDC/0.5A			
Total current of the outputs (per group)				
• Up to 20 °C	4 A			
• Up to 45 $^{\circ}$ C	2 A			
Galvanicisolation	Yes (optocoupler)			
• In groups of	8			
Insulationresistance	$U_{\rm ISO} = 500 \; \rm VDC$			
Status, Interrupts, Diagnostic	s			
Interrupts	No			
Diagnostic functions	No			

cific Data of the Digital Ou	tput Function	Γ	Oata for Selecting an Actuator	·
nber of outputs	16	C	Output voltage	
		•	At "1" signal	L + (-0.8 V)
e length		C	Output current	
Unshielded	600 m	•	At "1" signal	
Shielded	1000 m		nominal value	0.5 A
ages, Currents, Potentials			Permissible range	5 mA to 0.5 mA max. 0.5 mA
ninal load voltage L +	24 VDC/0.5A		At "0" signal (quiescent current)	max. U.3 mA
l current of the outputs group)			amp load	max. 5 W
Up to 20 °C	4 A		arallel switching of 2 outputs	0//
Up to 45 °C	2 A	•	For logic operations	Possib'e (outputs of the same group only)
vanic isolation	Yes (optocoupler)	•	1 01 0111111111111111111111111111111111	Not possible
In groups of	8		performance	\mathbf{O}
ılationresistance	$U_{\rm ISO} = 500 \ \rm VDC$	A	Activating a digital input	Yes
us, Interrupts, Diagnostics	3	N	Max. switching frequenty	
rupts	No	•	With resistive load/lamp load	100 Hz
gnostic functions	No	•		0.5 Hz
			nductiv cu off voltage mite (internally) to	L + (- 48 V)
			'or'-circuit protection of the itputs	Yes, electronically timed
		1	Operating point	1 A
Ni i P		•		

6.3 DI/DO Status Displays

Configuring the DI/DO Status Display

The DI/DO status display is not a system function but a configured image of the C7 OP. You can create the DI/DO status display image yourself or copy it from the standard configuration supplied with ProTool (image name: Z_DI_DO).

The values represented are read as a direct **process image** of the digital inputs and an internal process image of the digital outputs of the digital C7 I/O and displayed in binary format (BIN).

Note that the last state set by the program is displayed, although the real process state of the digital outputs is 0 when the C7 CPU is in STOP mode.

The following data are displayed:

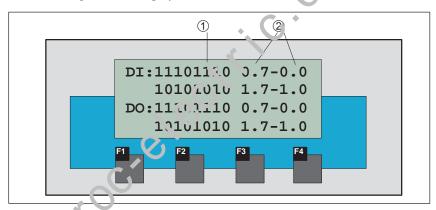


Figure 6-3 DI/DO Status Display on a C7-633/P

Table 6-1 Explanation of the DI/DO Display in Figure 6-3

Position	Explanation			
1	Signal status of the DI/DO			
	1 DI/DO set			
	0 DI/DO reset			
2	Pin no. from - to			

Note

The values of the digital I/O are read in and displayed every 400 ms. Any changes which occur between these times are not displayed.

C7 CPU Access

The DI/DO image of the standard configuration accesses the digital I/Os of the first configured programmable controller. Therefore, the first programmable controller in the list should always be the C7 CPU. Otherwise it is necessary to adapt the programmable controller access for the image.

6.4 Addressing the C7 I/O

Overview

The following section describes the addressing of the digital I/O. You require this information to be able to address the channels for the digital inputs and outputs in the user program.

Figure 6-4 shows the diagram for addressing the individual channels of the digital I/O.

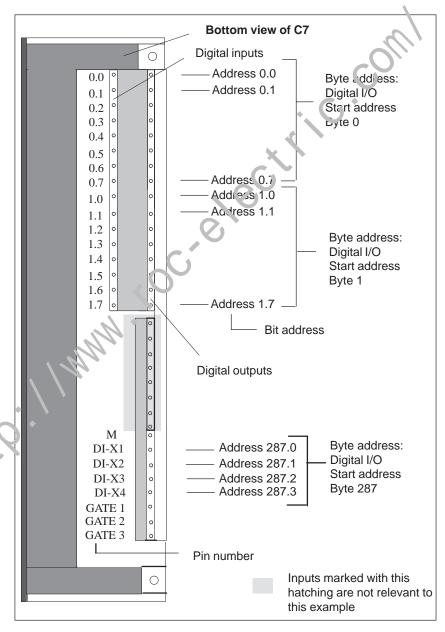


Figure 6-4 Digital I/O Addresses

Ktip i I white it is the second of the secon

C7 Analog I/O

Chapter Overview

Section	Description	Pago
7.1	Analog Technology	7-2
7.2	Connecting Transducers to Analog Inputs	7-3
7.2.1	Connecting Voltage and Current Sensors	7-6
7.3	7.3 Connecting Loads/Actuators to the Analog Outp7.4 Analog Input Function	
7.4		
7.4.1	Characteristics and Technical Specifications of the Analog Input Module	7-11
7.5	Analog Output Function	7-15
7.6	Use and Function of C7. Analog I/O	7-18
7.6.1	Addressing the Analog vo	7-18
7.6.2	Timing of the A nal)g I/O	7-19
7.6.3	Assigning Fore neters to the Analog I/O	7-21
7.6.4	7.6.4 Representation of Analog Values 7.6.5 Representation of Analog Values for the Measurement Ranges of the Analog Inputs	
7.6.5		
7.6.6	Representation of Analog Values for the Output Range of the Analog Outputs	7-30
7.6.7	Conversion and Cycle Time of the Analog Inputs	7-31
7.6.8	Conversion, Cycle, Settling, and Response Times of Analog Outputs	7-32
7.6.9	Behavior of the Analog I/O	7-33
7.6.10	Time Interrupt/Interrupt Cycle	7-35
7.7	Examples for Programming the Analog I/O	7-36
7.7.1	Block for Scaling Analog Input Values	7-36
7.7.2	Block for Scaling Analog Output Values	7-39

7.1 **Analog Technology**

Introduction

There are different analog inputs and outputs available to you in the C7 for connecting sensors and/or loads/actuators.

Analog I/O

This section covers the following:

- A description of analog value representation, the measuring types, measuring ranges, and output ranges in the C7
- A description of how to connect the sensors or loads/activators to the analog I/O
- The principles of using analog I/Os
- Behavior of the analog I/O

Ungrounded Configuration

an ung The C7 cannot be installed in an ungrounded configuration.

7.2 Connecting Transducers to Analog Inputs

Overview

You can connect various types of transducers to the analog inputs:

- Voltage transducers
- Current transducers

This section tells you how to connect up your transducers and what precautions you have to take when doing so.

Cables for Analog Signals

To reduce electrical interference, you should use twisted-pair shielded cables for the analog signals. The shield of the analog signal cables should be grounded at both cable ends. If there are potential differences between the cable ends, an equipotential bonding current can flow over the shield. This can interfere with the analog signals. In such a case, you should ground the shield at one end of the cable only.

Isolated Analog Input

The analog input is isolated and so there is no electrical connection between the reference point of the measuring circ in ManA and the M terminal of the C7 power supply (see Figure 7-1).

A potential difference U_{ISO} can occur between the reference point of the measuring circuit M_{ANA} and the M terminal of the C7. Make sure that U_{ISO} does not exceed the permiss ble value. Where it is possible that the permissible value might be exceeded (see technical specifications), establish a connection between the M_{ANA} terminal and the M terminal of the C7.

Connecting Transducers to Analog Inputs

A potential difference U_{CM} (common mode voltage) may occur between the measuring rine AIx-M of the input channels and the reference point of the measuring ricuit M_{ANA} . However, this potential difference must not exceed the permissible value (see technical specifications). Where it is possible that the permissible value for U_{CM} might be exceeded, or where you cannot determine the difference in potential accurately, you must connect AIx-M to M_{ANA} . Please observe this also for the unused inputs.

Abbreviations

The abbreviations used in Figures 7-1 to 7-3 have the following meanings:

AIx-X: Measuring line AIx-U or AIx-I

AIx-M: Reference potential of the measuring line

M_{ANA}: Reference potential of the analog measuring circuit

M: Ground terminal of the C7

U_{CM}: Potential difference between inputs and M_{ANA}

U_{ISO}: Potential difference between M_{ANA} and the M terminal of the

C7

Isolated Transducers

The isolated transducers are not connected with the local ground potential. They can be operated free of potential. Local conditions or interference can cause potential differences U_{CM} (static or dynamic) to occur between the measuring lines M of the input channels and the reference point of the measuring circuit M_{ANA} . However, this potential difference must not exceed the permissible value. Where it is possible that the permissible value for U_{CM} might be exceeded, or where you cannot extermine the difference in potential accurately, you must connect AIx-M to M_{ANA} .

Figure 7-1 shows the principle of connecting isolated transducers to an isolated analog input.

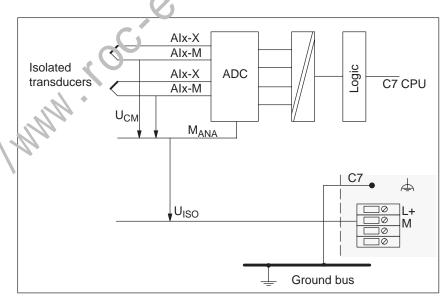


Figure 7-1 Connecting Isolated Transducers to an Isolated Analog Input

Non-Isolated Transducers

The non-isolated transducers are connected on-site with the ground potential. Depending on local conditions or interference, potential differences (static or dynamic) can occur between the locally distributed measuring points. To prevent these potential differences, you must provide equipotential bonding conductors between the measured value points.

In addition, potential differences U_{CM} (static or dynamic) can arise between the measuring lines AIx-M of the input channels and the reference point of the measuring circuit M_{ANA} . However, these potential differences must not exceed the permitted value. Where it is possible that the permissible value for U_{CM} might be exceeded, or where you cannot determine the difference in potential accurately, you must connect AIx-M to M_{ANA} .

Figure 7-2 shows the principle of connecting non-isolated transducers to an isolated analog input.

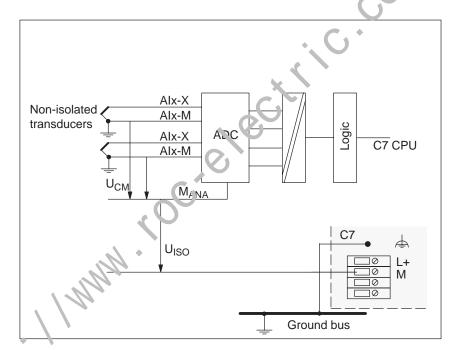


Figure 7-2 Connecting Non-Isolated Transducers to an Isolated Analog Input

7.2.1 Connecting Voltage and Current Transducers

Abbreviations and Mnemonics

The abbreviations and mnemonics used in Figures 7-3 to 7-4 have the following meanings:

AIx-X: Measuring line AIx-I or AIx-U

AIx-M: Reference potential of the measuring line

M_{ANA}: Reference potential of the analog measuring circuit

Connecting Voltage Transducers

Figure 7-3 shows the connection of voltage transducers to an isolated analog input.

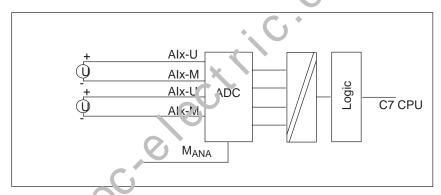


Figure 7-3 Connecting Voltage Transducers to an Isolated Analog Input

Connecting
Current
Transducers as
4-Wire
Transducers

4-wite transducers possess a separate voltage supply. Figure 7-4 shows the connection of current transducers as 4-wire transducers to a non-isolated at alog input.

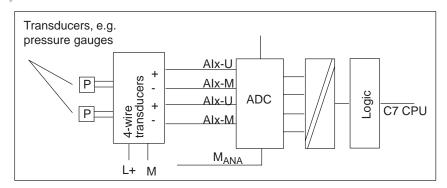


Figure 7-4 Connecting 4-Wire Transducers to a Non-Isolated Analog Input

7.3 Connecting Loads/Actuators to the Analog Output

Overview

You can provide loads/actuators with current or voltage using the analog output.

Cables for Analog Signals

To reduce electrical interference, you should use twisted-pair shielded cables for the analog signals. The shield of the analog signal cables should be grounded at both cable ends. If there are potential differences between the cable ends, an equipotential bonding current can flow over the shield. This can interfere with the analog signals. In such a case, you should grow a the shield at one end of the cable only.

Isolated Analog Output

The analog output is isolated and so there is no electrical connection between the reference point of the AO-M analog circuit and the M terminal of the C7.

A potential difference U_{ISO} can occur between the reference point of the analog circuit M_{ANA} and the M terminal of the C7. Make sure that U_{ISO} does not exceed the permissible value. Where it is possible that the permissible value might be exceeded (see technical specifications), establish a connection between the AO-M terminal and the M terminal of the C7.

Abbreviations and Mnemonics

The abbreviations and mnemonics in the Figures 7-5 to 7-6 have the following meanings:

AOx: Analog (utput (current (AO-I) and voltage (AO-U) can be assigned)

R_L: Load'actuator

AO-M: Ground terminal (reference potential of the analog output)

L+: Terminal for 24 VDC supply voltage

U_{SO}: Potential difference between M_{ANA} and the M terminal of the

C7.

Figures 7-5 to 7-6 show you how to connect loads/actuators to the current and/or voltage outputs of the analog output module.

Connecting Loads to a Current Output

You must connect loads to a current output at AO-I and the reference point of the analog circuit AO-M.

Figure 7-5 shows the principle of connecting loads to a current output of an isolated analog output module.

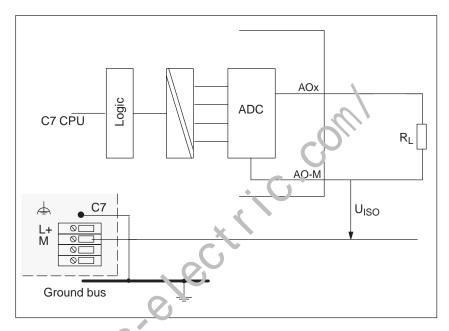


Figure 7-5 Conrecting Loads to a Current Output of an Isolated Analog Output

Connecting Loads to a Voltage Output

Connection of loads to a voltage output is only possible in 2-wire circuits as there is only one output.

2-wire connection of loads to a voltage output is carried out at terminal AOx and the reference point of the measuring circuit AO-M.

Figure 7-6 shows the principle of connecting loads to a voltage output of a non-isolated analog output module with 2-wire connection.

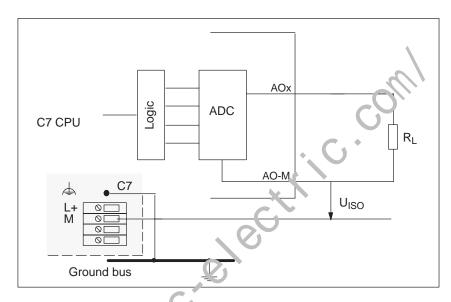


Figure 7-6 2-Wire Connection of Loads to a Voltage Output of an Analog Output

7.4 Analog Input Function

This Section

This section contains

- The characteristics of the analog input module
- The technical specifications of the analog input module

You will learn

- How to start up the analog input module
- The measuring ranges provided by the analog input module
- The parameters you can use to influence the characteristics of the analog input module.

Available Measurement Types

The following measurement types are available or the analog input module:

- Voltage measurement
- Current measurement

Measurement Ranges

The measurement ranges are

- Voltage: ± 10V
- Current: ± 20 r A, 4 to 20mA

Wire Break Check

For the current range 4 to 20 mA, a current of < 1.6 mA is interpreted by the software as a wire break.

Measurement Ranges for 4-Wir Transducers

Measurement ranges for current measurement with 4-wire transducers:

- ±20mA
- 4 to 20mA

Characteristics and Technical Specifications of the Analog Input 7.4.1 **Module**

Characteristics

The analog input module has the following characteristics:

- 4 inputs
- Measured value resolution
- Kith in the second of the seco

Terminal Connection Diagram

Figure 7-7 shows the terminal connection diagram of the analog inputs.

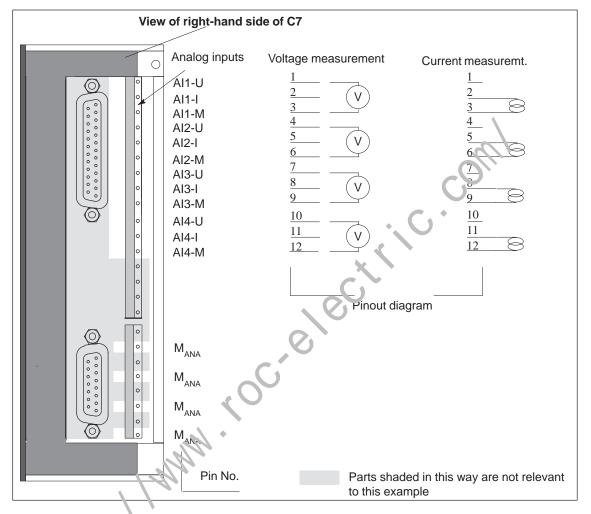


Figure 7-7 Terminal Connection Diagram of the Analog Inputs

Connecting a Power. Voltage Sensor

You can connect either a power sensor or a voltage sensor to an analog input, but never both at the same time.

Unused Analog Inputs

To prevent interference from occurring, all unused analog inputs should be short-circuited.

Channels

Three pins are combined to form a channel.

Table 7-1 Channels of the Analog Input Module

Pin No.	Value	Channel
AI1-U	Voltage input	Channel 1
AI1-I	Current input	(AI1)
AI1-M	Reference potential	
AI2-U	Voltage input	Channel 2
AI2-I	Current input	(AI2)
AI2-M	Reference potential	
AI3-U	Voltage input	Channe's
AI3-I	Current input	(AI3)
AI3-M	Reference potential	·. O ·
AI4-U	Voltage input	Channel 4
AI4-I	Current input	(AI4)
AI4-M	Reference potential	

Block Diagram

Figure 7-8 shows the block diagrum of the analog input module. The next page contains detailed technical specifications of the analog input module.

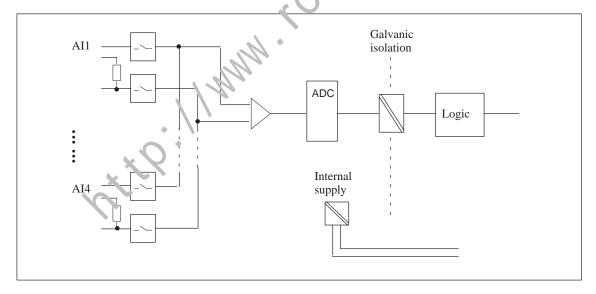


Figure 7-8 Block Diagram of the Analog Input Module

Technical Specifications

Data Specific to Analog Input	ts						
Number of inputs	4						
Cable length, shielded	200 m						
Voltages, Currents, Potentials							
9 / /							
Isolation (analog I/Os to electronics)	yes						
Isolationresistance	$U_{\rm ISO} = 500 \text{ V DC}$						
Permitted potential difference							
Betweenreference potential of the inputs AIx-M and M _{ANA} for signal = 0V	$U_{CM} = 2.5 \text{ V DC}$						
Analog Value Formation							
Measurementprinciple	Instantaneous value						
• Cycle time (all channels)	2 ms						
Cycle time (per channel)	0.5 ms						
 Resolution in bits incl. sign (incl. overflow range) 	12						
Measurementranges: Voltage Current	Measurement range selected by connection to different pins $\pm 10V$ ± 20 mA, to 20mA						
Noise Suppression, Error Lim							
Noise voltage suppression							
• Common mode noise (U _{CM} < 1.0 V)	> 40 dB						
Crosstalk between the inputs	> 60 dB						
Error limit (in entire temperature range, relative to input range)							
• Vo¹tage	\pm 0.8 %						
• Curre.	\pm 0.8 %						
Basic error limit (error limit at 25 °C, relative to the input							
range) • Voltage	± 0.6 %						
Current	± 0.6 %						
Reproducibility in settled state at 25 °C related to range	0.05 %						

Data for Selecting a Sensor		
Input ranges (rated values)/inputresistance		
• Voltage	± 10 V;	$/50\;k\Omega$
Current	± 20 mA;	$/105.5\Omega$
	4 - 20 mA;	$/105.5\Omega$
Permitted input voltage for voltage input (destruction limit)	Max. 30 V p 38 V for max ov se duty r	x. 1 s
Permitted input current for current input (destruction limit)	30 mA	
Connection of signal sensors		
For voil (ge measurement)	Possible	
• For current measurement 1- vir e transducer 2. wire transducer	Possible Not directly	possible
Status, Interrupts, Diagnostics		
Interrupts		
 Hardware interrupt as cyclic interrupt as cycle end interrupt Diagnostic interrupt 	yes, selectablyes, selectably	le
Diagnostic functions	yes, selectab	le
Diagnostic information can be read out	yes	
Time intervals	yes, selectab	le
Wire break detection	In measurem 4 to 20mA, s	_
	4 to 20111A, S	eiectable

7.5 Analog Output Function

This Section

This section contains

- The characteristics of the analog output function
- The technical specifications of the analog output function

You will learn

- How to start up the analog output function
- The various ranges of the analog output function
- The parameters you can use to influence the characteristics of an enalog output function
- The technical specifications of the analog output function.

Characteristics

The output function has the following characteristics:

- 4 outputs
- The outputs can be selected either as
 - Voltage output or
 - Current output
- 12-bit resolution incl. sign
- Configurable diagnostics
- Isolated

Note

If you notify the output ranges while the analog output module is active, intermediate values can arise at the output!

Terminal Connection Diagram

Figure 7-9 shows the terminal connection diagram of the analog output module.

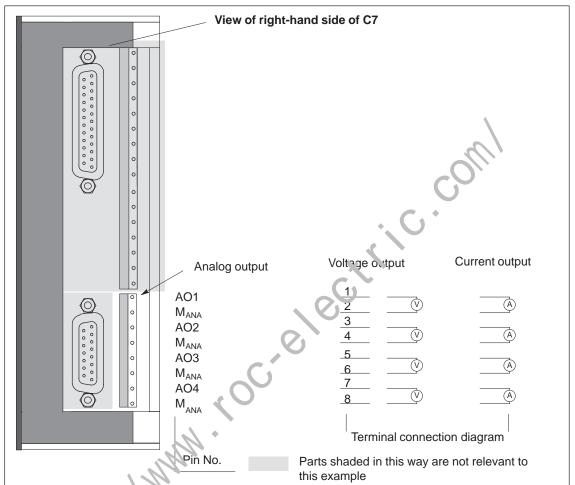


Figure 7-9 Terminal Connection Diagram of the Analog Output Module

Block Diagram

Figure 7-10 shows the block diagram of the analog output module. You will find detailed technical specifications of the analog output module on the following pages.

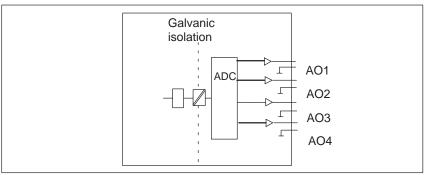


Figure 7-10 Block Diagram of the Analog Output Module

Technical Specifications

Data Specific to Analog Outpu	ıts
Number of outputs	4
Cable length, shielded	200 m
Voltages, Currents, Potentials	
Isolation	yes
Dielectric strength	$U_{\rm ISO} = 500 \text{ V DC}$
Measurementranges:	Voltage or current selectable
Voltage Current	$\pm 10V$ ± 20 mA, 4 to 20mA
	± 2011A, 4 to 2011A
Analog Value Formation	
Resolution (incl. overflow range)	
• $\pm 10 \text{ V}; \times \geqslant 20 \text{ mA};$ 4 to 20 mA	12 bits incl. sign
Conversion time (all active	max. 4 ms
channels)	typ. 2 ms
Settling time	
For resistive load	0.1 ms
For capacitive load	3.3 ms
For inductive load	0.5 ms
Substitute value Idle power and voltage Global value can be substituted (one value for all channels) Retain last value	yes, selectable yes, selectable yes, selectable
Noise Suppression, Limit Valu	es
Crosstalk attenuation between outputs	>10 qE
Error limit (in the entire temperature range, relative to the output range)	
Voltage	± 0.8 %
• Current	± 1 %
Basic error ling it (error limit at 25 °C relative to the output range)	
• Voltage	± 0.5 %
• Current	± 0.6 %
Output ripple (relative to the output range)	± 0.05 %
Reproducibility (in settled state at 25 °C relative to the output range)	± 0.06 %

Interrupts Diagnostic interrupt Diagnostic functions Diagnostic information can be read out Data for Selecting an Actuator	yes, selectable yes, selectable yes, group error
Diagnostic functions • Diagnostic information can be read out	yes, selectable
Diagnostic information can be read out	•
be read out	yes, group error
Data for Selecting an Actuator	
1	
= = = = = = = = = = = = = = = = = = = =	± 10 V ± 20 mA From 4 to 20 m/
Loadresistance	69
For voltage outputs	min. 2 k 🖸
For current outputs	r.ax. 500 Ω
Capacitive load	nax. 1 μF
Inductive load n	nax. 1 mH
Voltage output	
• Short-circuit protection S	Short-circuit proof yes
• Short-circuit cu rent a	approx. 25 mA
Current outpu.	
• Idle oltage n	$max. \pm 15V$
Connecting actuators	
For voltage output 2-wire connection p	possible
• For current output 2-wire connection p	possible
Destruction limits for voltages/currentsapplied externally	
Voltage at the outputs nagainst M _{ANA}	max. 20 V DC
• Current n	max. 40 mA DC

7.6 Use and Function of the C7 Analog I/O

In This Section

This section contains:

- Descriptions of the basic terms in analog value processing
- How to address and assign parameters to the analog I/O
- How you allocate measurement ranges to analog input channels
- The behavior of the individual analog input and output channels.

7.6.1 Addressing the Analog I/O

Analog Function Addresses

The address of an analog channel is always a word address.

An analog input/output has the same start address for the analog input and output channels (see Figure 7-11).

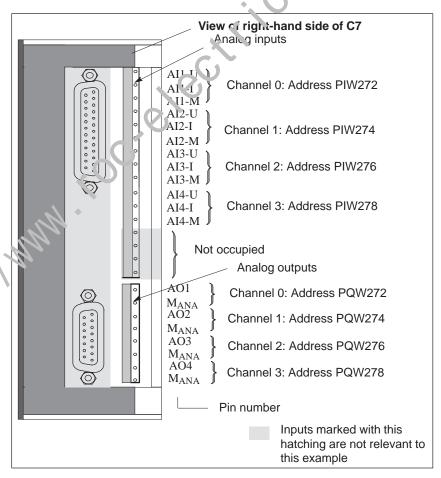


Figure 7-11 Analog Input/Output Addresses

7.6.2 Timing of the Analog I/Os

Analog Inputs

The timing of the analog inputs depends on the current parameter assignment of the analog I/Os (see Section 7.6.3). The duration of the measuring cycle depends on the number of activated analog input channels. Deactivated channels reduce the length of the measuring cycle.

The measuring cycle is the sum of the conversion times of the activated analog inputs.

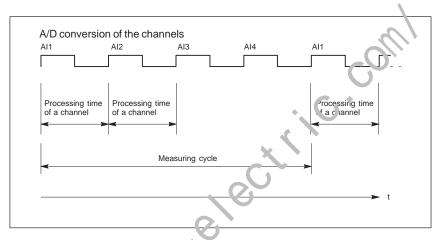


Figure 7-12 Measuring Cycle when All Analog Input Channels are Activated

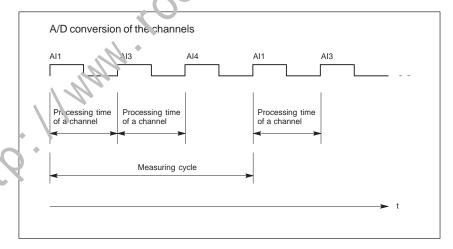


Figure 7-13 Measuring Cycle when Analog Input Channel 2 is Deactivated

Analog Outputs

The duration of the output cycle does **not** depend on the number of activated analog output channels. This is always constant and deactivated channels do not reduce the output cycle.

t_{output cycle} = 4 x t conversion time of a channel = const.

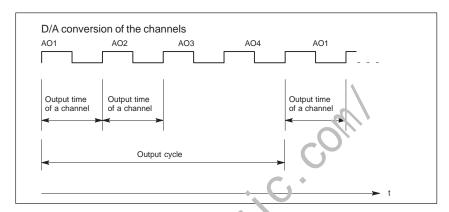


Figure 7-14 Output Cycle when All Analog Output Channels are Activated

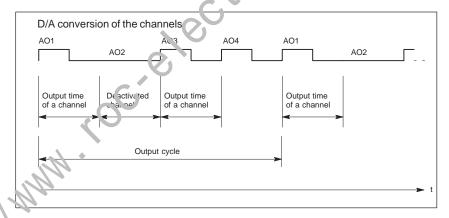


Figure 7-15 Output Cycle when Analog Output Channel 2 is Deactivated

7.6.3 Assigning Parameters to the Analog I/O

Overview

This chapter contains an overview of the analog I/O and their parameters.

Parameter Assignment

You set the parameters for the analog I/O using the S7 application *Configuring Hardware*. A parameter block is generated that contains all the currently selected I/O parameters. After loading this parameter block, the parameters are not immediately transferred to the analog I/O. The C7 CPU then transfers the parameters to the analog I/O after every operating mode change from STOP→RUN.

Alternatively, you can also change some parameters in the user plog im with SFCs 55 to 57 (see Reference Manual /235/).

We subdivide the parameters for the two configuration alternatives into:

- · Static parameters and
- Dynamic parameters

The following table explains when the static and dynamic parameters are adopted.

Table 7-2 Time of Transfer of the Par meters from the C7 CPU to the Analog I/O

Parameter	Set with	Time of Parameter Transfer
Static	Configuring Hardware	STOP -> RUN
Dynamic	Configuring Hardware	STOP -> RUN
	SFCs 55 to 57	RUN

Assignment of Parameters for Characteristics

The following parameter blocks permit the assignment of parameters in *Configuring Hardware* to define the following characteristics of the analog L/O:

For inputs

- Basic settings
- Diagnostics
- Measurement
- Interrupt cycle
- For outputs
 - Basic settings
 - Diagnostics
 - Substitute values
 - Output range

Analog Input Parameters

Table 7-3 provides an overview of the analog input parameters.

Table 7-3 Analog Input Parameters

Parameter	Analog Inp	outs
	Value Range	Preset Value
Basic settings		
Enable diagnostic interrupt	Yes/No	No
Diagnostics		
Enable	Yes/No	No
 Configuration/parameter assignment error 	S.	
 Wire break (only 4 to 20 mA) 	69	
 Range undershoot 		
 Range overshoot 	Yes/No	No
Wire break test (only for measurement range 4 to 20 mA)		
Measurement		
Type of measurement	Deactivated	Voltage
	Voltage	
8	Current	
• Measurement rarge	±10 V	±10 V
	± 20 mA	
40	4 to 20 mA	
Interrupt cycle		
• Interrupt	Yes/No	No
Exterrupt time	Unsolicited, 3ms,	Unsolicited
	3.5 ms, 4 ms,	
	4.5 ms to 16 ms	

Hardware Interrupt

You can operate the inputs of the analog I/Os in three ways:

Without hardware interrupt

A free measuring cycle of all activated channels without generating hardware interrupts.

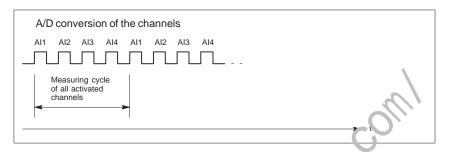


Figure 7-16 Sequence of the Measurement with Four Analog Input Channels without Generating Hardware Interrupts

· Hardware interrupt as a cyclic interrupt

Free measuring cycle of all activated channels with generation of a non measuring cycle-dependent hardware in terrupt as a time interrupt with a configurable interrupt time.

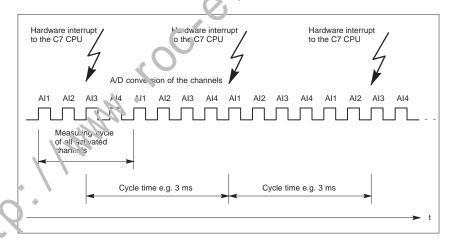


Figure 7-17 Sequence of the Measurement with Four Analog Input Channels and Generation of Hardware Interrupts as Cyclic Interrupts

• Hardware interrupt as cycle end interrupt

A measuring cycle with a configurable cycle time and generation of a hardware interrupt as a cycle end interrupt.

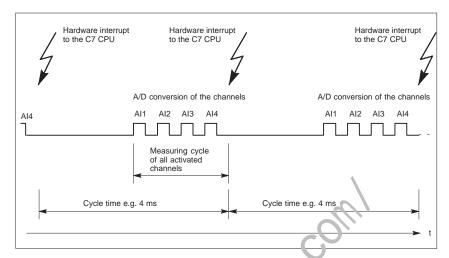


Figure 7-18 Sequence of the Measurement with Four Analog Input Channels with Generation of Hardware Interrupts as Cyc'e End Interrupts

A hardware interrupt from the I/Os triggers the start of OB40 (hardware interrupt OB) on the C7 CPU. In this case, the process variable OB40_POINT_ADDR supplies the valve DW#16#10000000.

Parameter Characteristics of Analog Inputs

Table 7-4 shows which parameters

- Are static or dynamic
- Can be set for all or individual analog inputs.

Table 7-4 Parameter Characteristics of Analog Inputs

Parameter	Static/Dynamic	Effective Range
Enable diagnostic interrupt	Static	Analog inputs/ Analog outputs/ Universal inputs
Enable diagnostics	Static	Channel
Wire break test	Static	Channel
Type of measurement	Dynamic	Channel
Measurementrange	Dynamic	Channel
Interrupt cycle	Dynamic	Analog inputs

Analog Output Parameters

Table 7-5 provides an overview of the analog output parameters.

Table 7-5 Analog Output Parameters

Parameter	Analog O	utput
	Value Range	Preset Value
Basic setting		
• Enable diagnostic interrupt	Yes/No	No
Diagnostics		
• Enable	Yes/No	No
 Configuration/parameter assignment error 		all,
 Substitute value switched on 		69
Substitute value		
• Idle power and voltage (value 0)	Yes/No	Yes
Retain last value	Yes/No	No
• Global substitute value	9400 _H 6C00 ₁	0
Output range		
• Type of output	Dearthined	Voltage
•	Voitage	
0	Current	
	1	
Output range	±10 V	±10 V
.0	± 20 mA	
	4 to 20 mA	

Parameter Characteristics of Analog Outputs

Table 7-6 shows which parameters

- Are static or dynamic
- Can be set.

Table 7-6 Parameter Characteristics of Analog Outputs

	Parameter	Static/Dynamic	Effective Range
	Enable diagnostic interrupt	Static	Analog inputs / Analog outputs/ Universal inputs
	Enable diagnostics	Static	Outputs
	 Substitute value Idle power and voltage (value 0) Retain last value Global substitute value 	Dynamic Dynamic Dynamic	Outputs Outputs
	Type of output	Dynamic	Outputs
	Output range	Dynamic	Outputs
\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\			

7.6.4 Representation of Analog Values

Overview

The representation of analog values, or an analog value in binary form, is the same for all C7 analog inputs and analog outputs.

This section describes the analog values for **all** measurement ranges or output ranges that can be used with the C7 analog I/O.

Representation of Analog Values

The digitalized analog value is the same for input and output values of the same nominal range.

The representation of analog values is performed as a two's complement

Table 7-7 illustrates the representation of the analog I/O:

Table 7-7 Representation of Analog Values

Resolution							A	nalog	y Value						
Bit number	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	5	4	3	2	1	0
Weighting of the bits	S	214	213	212	211	210	29	28	27 26	25	24	2^3	2^{2}	21	2^{0}

Sign Conventions

The sign (S) of the analog vaue is always contained in bit number 15:

- "0" → -
- "1" → -

12-Bit Resolution

The resolution is 12 bit. The analog value is entered into the ACCU left justified. The unoccupied low significance places are written with "0".

Table 7-3 contains an example of a bit pattern showing how the unoccupied places for 12-bit resolution are filled with "0".

Table 7-8 Bit Paturn of a 12-Bit Analog Value (Example)

Resolution		Analog Value														
Bit number	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
12-bit analog value (incl. sign)	0	1	0	0	0	1	1	0	0	1	1	1	0	0	0	0

7.6.5 Representation of Analog Values for the Measurement Ranges of the Analog Inputs

Overview

The tables in this section contain the digitalized analog values for the measurement ranges of the analog inputs.

In Table 7-9, you will find the representation of the binary analog values and the associated decimal or hexadecimal representation of the units of the analog values.

How to Read the Measured Value Tables

Table 7-10 contains the digitalized analog values for the various measurement ranges.

Since the binary representation of the analog values is always the same, this table contains only the comparison of the mea urement ranges to the units.

This table is therefore clearer and easier to read. The corresponding binary representation of the measured values can be referred to in Table 7-9.

Measured Value Resolution

The bits identified with "x" are not relevant to a resolution of 12 bits.

Table 7-9 Possible Resolutions of Analog Values

Resolution in Bits	Units		Analog Value	
(incl. Sign)	Decimal	Hexadacin al	High Byte	Low Byte
12	16	13 _H	S 0 0 0 0 0 0 0	0 0 0 1 x x x x

Voltage and Current Measurement Ranges Table 7-10 contains the representation of the digitized voltage measurement ranges for $\pm\,10$ V and the digitized current measurement ranges $\pm\,20$ mA, 4 to 20 mA.

Table 7-10 Representation of the Digitalized Measured Value of the Analog Inputs (Voltage and Current Measurement Ranges)

Measuring Measuring Range Range		Measuring	Ur	nits		
± 10 V	± 20 mA	Range 4 to 20mA	Decimal	Hexadecimal	Range	
≥ 11.759	≥ 23.516	0	≥ 32512	≥ 7F00 _H	Ove flow	
11.7589	23.515	22.81	32511	7EFF _H	m_1	
:	:	:	:	:	Up _l er range	
10.0004	20.0007	20.005	27649	6C01 _H		
10	20.000	20.000	27648	6C00 _H	. (1)	
7.500	14.998	:	20736	5100_{H}		
:0	:0	4.000	:0	:0 _H	Nominal range	
- 7.500	- 14.998	3.9995	-20736	$AF00_{H}$		
- 10	- 20.000	0	-27648	9400 _H		
- 10.0004	- 20.0007	Underflow	-27649	93.7F _H		
		range		.0	Lower range	
:	:		:	:	Lower range	
- 11.759	- 23.516		-32512	8100 _H		
≤-11.76	≤-23.517		≤ -32512	$\leq 80 FF_{H}$	Underflow	

7.6.6 Representation of Analog Values for the Output Range of the Analog Outputs

Table for Output Table 7-11 contains the analog output ranges of the analog outputs.

Ranges

Voltage /Current Table 7-11 contains the representation of the voltage output range $\pm 10 \text{ V}$

Output Ranges and the current output ranges ± 20 mA, 4 to 20 mA

Table 7-11 Representation of the Analog Output Range of the Analog Outputs (Voltage/Corrent Output Ranges)

Output	Output Output Range Range		Output Unit Range			
± 10 V	4 to 20 mA	± 20 mA	Decimal	Hexadecimal	Range	
0	0	0	≥ 32512	≥ 7F00 _H	Overflow	
11.7589	22.81	23.515	32511	7F.FF _H		
:	:	:	:		Upper range	
10.0004	20.005	20.0007	27649	оС01 _Н		
10.0000	20.000	20.000	27648	6C00 _H		
:	:	:		:		
0	4.000	0	0	0_{H}		
0	3.9995		:	:	Nominal range	
	0					
:	0	4/1/2	- 6912	E500 _H		
	1.1		- 6913	E4FF _H		
			:	:		
-10.0000	. \ `	- 20.000	- 27648	$9400_{ m H}$		
10.0004		- 20.0007	- 27649	93FF _H		
X	K	:	:	:	Lower range	
-11.7589		23.515	- 32512	8100 _H		
		0	≤ - 32513	≤ 80FF _H	Underflow	

7.6.7 Conversion and Cycle Time of the Analog Inputs

Introduction You can find the definitions and relationships between conversion time and

cycle time for the analog inputs in this section.

Conversion Time The conversion time consists of the basic conversion time and an additional

conversion time necessary for the input calibration.

Cycle Time

The analog-digital conversion and the transfer of the digitalized measured values to the C7 CPU is performed sequentially, i.e. the analog in put channels are converted one after the other. The cycle time, i.e. the plapsed time before an analog input value is converted again, is the sun. of all conversion times (0.5 ms/channel) of all activated analog input channels. Unused analog input channels should be deactivated in the Configuring Hardware application in order to reduce the cycle time.

Figure 7-19 illustrates an overview of how the cycle time for a 4-channel analog input is composed.

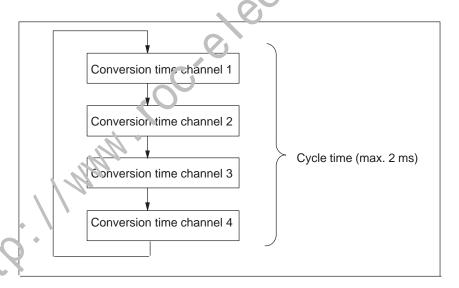


Figure 7-19 Cycle time of an Analog Input

Interrupt Cycle

If the interrupt cycle mode is assigned parameters, the new measuring cycle is not started unless the time interrupt is initiated (see Section 7.6.3).

7.6.8 Conversion, Cycle, Settling and Response Times of Analog Outputs

Introduction This section contains the definitions and relationships between relevant times

for the analog outputs.

Conversion Time The conversion time includes the acceptance of the digitalized output values

from the internal memory and the digital-analog conversion.

Cycle Time The cycle time, i.e. the elapsed time before an analog output value is next

converted is equal to the time for the conversion of the analog outputs.

Settling Time The settling time $(t_2 \text{ to } t_3)$, that is the elapsed time between the creation of

the converted value and the attainment c the specific value at the analog output, is load-dependent. You must differentiate between resistive,

capacitive, and inductive load.

Response Time The response time, that is the interval between providing the digital output

value and attaining the specified value at the analog output, is between

 $100~\mu s$ and 2~ms.

7.6.9 Behavior of the Analog I/O

Overview

This section decribes:

- The dependency of the analog input and output values on the supply voltages of the analog I/O and the operating modes of the C7.
- The behavior of the analog I/O depending on the position of the analog values in the respective value range.
- The influence of errors on the analog I/O.

Influence of the Supply Voltage and the Operating Mode

The input and output values of the analog I/O are dependent upon the supply voltage of the analog I/O and the operating mode of the C7.

The triggering of a diagnostic interrupt is dependent upon the parameter assignment.

Table 7-12 gives an impression of these inter-relationships.

Table 7-12 Dependencies Between Analog Input and Output Values upon the O perating State of the C7 and upon the Supply Voltage L+

Operating state of C7		Input value of the analog input	Output value of the analog output	
POWER ON	RUN	Process value	C7 value	
	STOP	Process value	Substitute value or Retain last value (configurable)	
POWER OFF	STOP	- 1	0 signal	

Influence of the Value Range on the Input

The behavior of the analog input is dependent upon the position of the input values within the value range. Table 7-13 illustrates this dependency for the analog input values.

Fable 7-13 Behavior of the Analog Input Depending on the Position of the Analog Input Value in the Value Range

Process Value lies in	Input Value	Diagnostics	Interrupt
Nominal range	Process value	_	_
Upper range/lower range	Process value	_	_
Overflow/underflow	7FFF _H	Message ¹	Diagnostic interrupt ¹

According to parameter assignment

Influence of the Value Range for the Output

The behavior of the analog output is dependent upon the position of the output values within the value range. Table 7-14 illustrates this dependency for the analog output values.

Table 7-14 Behavior of the Analog Input in Relation to the Position of the Analog Input Value in the Value Range

Output Value lies in	Output Value	Diagnostics	Interrupt
Nominal range	C7 value	-	
Upper range/lower range	C7 value	-	m - 1
Overflow/underflow	0 signal	-) , -

Influence of Errors

.ge an .d (see Sec. Errors lead to a diagnostic message and diagnostic interrupt if diagnostic parameters have been assigned (see Sectio. 10.2).

7.6.10 Time Interrupt/Interrupt Cycle

Interrupt Cycle If the interrupt cycle mode is assigned parameters, the new measuring cycle

is not started unless the time interrupt is initiated (see Section 7.6.3).

Configurable Events Use the STEP 7 application Configuring Hardware for parameter assignment.

Hardware Interrupt OB

If a hardware interrupt is transferred from the I/O to the C7 CPU, the hardware interrupt OB (OB40) is called in the C7 CPU. The event which called OB40 is stored in the start information (declaration section) of OB40. You have to evaluate the additional information Z1 to Z3 in the s art information.

Declaration Section of OB40 The entries in the declaration section of OB40 are listed in Table 7-15. The bytes relevant to the user are hatched in the table.

Table 7-15 Declaration Section of OB40

Byte	Mea	ning	Meaning	Byte
0	Class	Identifier	Event number	1
2	Priority class		Current OB number	3
4	Data identifiers Z	2/2	Data identifier Z1	5
6		Additional in	nformation Z1	7
8	-\ •	Additional in	nformation Z2	9
10	"1/2	Additional in	nformation Z3	11
12	1/1/4	Time stan	np of event	13
14	/ // /			15
16	•			17
18>				19

Additional Information Z1

Additional information Z1 contains the start address of the C7 I/O module (bytes 6/7).

Address: 272 or 0110_H

Additional Information Z2

Bit 4 of byte 8 = 1 in the case of an end-of-cycle interrupt.

Additional Information Z3

Additional information Z3 is not used and assigned the value 0000_H.

Evaluation in the User Program The evaluation of hardware interrupts in the user program is described in the manual /234/.

7.7 Examples for Programming the Analog I/O

Overview

The following examples for programming the analog I/O will help to familiarize you with the principles of programming the C7 I/O.

7.7.1 Block for Scaling Analog Input Values

Function of Block

The FC126 block is used to convert the actual value intered as a hexadecimal number in a peripheral input word into a corresponding-point number (=analog value) to be output to a memory double word. For this purpose, a simple calculation using the rule of three is programmed.

- 1. First, the actual value is related to the lotal range (RANGE_HEX) resulting from the difference (UTL \Lambda L).
 - The result is a percentage c_1 he absolute actual value. This is identical in the floating-point number and in the hexadecimal representation.
- 2. Then the total range less ting from the difference (UL LL) is calculated in floating-point number representation, depending on whether the measuring range is unipolar or bipolar.
- 3. Now the perfer tage (PERCENT) calculated before is related to the total floating-point number range.
 - The result is the absolute read-in value.
- 4 Fir ally, the lower limit (LL) is added to this value as the offset.
- The resulting floating-point number is output.

Summary of Formulae

PERCENT=(channel - LL) / (UL - LL)
RANGE_HEX=UL - LL
actual value=PERCENT*(upper limit - lower limit) + lower limit

FC126 Sequence of Statements

FUNCTION FC 126: void var_input lower limit: DWORD; upper limit: DWORD; channel: DWORD; end_var var_output actual value: DWORD; end_var var_temp LL:DWORD; RANGE_HEX:DWORD; PERCENT:DWORD; end_var **BEGIN** //***Case: unipolar or bipolar measuring range?*** L lower limit; // lower limit negative? L 0.0; // yes=> cipclar measuring range <R; JC bipo; L DW#16#000_00000; unipolar range lower limit

// bipolar range lower limit

//range identical

// buffer difference

// upper limit for unipolar and bipolar

The FC126 function contains the following statement lines:

T RANGE_HEX;

comp:NOP 0; L. W₁¹16#6C00;

//***Computing the range (hexadecimal)***

T LL JU comp; bipo: NOP 0; L W#16#9400;

ITD; T LL;

TD; L LL; -D;

```
//*** Relating actual value to total measuring range***
L channel:
                                // relate input value to total
                                // range
ITD;
L LL;
-D;
DTR;
L RANGE_HEX;
DTR:
/R;
T PERCENT;
//***Computing floating point number***
L upper limit;
                                // calculate floating point number range
L lower limit;
-R;
L PERCENT;
*R;
L lower limit;
+R:
T actual value:
END FUNCTION
```

Calling FC126 in OB1

An example for calling I C17.6 is described below.

Before calling the function, the range limits must be reassigned to memory double words. This is necessary to enable using variable values. Normally, "upper limit" and 'lower limit" are fixed values.

This can be achieved by setting the "upper limit" and "lower limit" parameters in the declaration section of FC126 to "REAL". To enhance flexibility in a test environment, this variant has been omitted.

Sequence of Statements in OB1

7.7.2 Block for Scaling Analog Output Values

Function of Block

The FC127 block is used to convert the setpoint to be specified in a memory double word as a floating-point number to the corresponding hexadecimal pattern (=analog value) which must be output to a peripheral output word. For this purpose, a simple calculation using the rule of three is programmed.

1. First, the setpoint is related to the total range (RANGE_DEC) resulting from the difference (upper limit - lower limit).

The result is a percentage of the absolute setpoint value. This is identical in the floating-point number and in the hexadecimal representation.

- 2. Then the total range (RANGE_HEX), resulting from the difference (UL LL) is calculated in hexadecimal representation, depending on whether the measuring range is unipolar or bipolar.
- 3. Now the percentage (PERCENT) calculated before is related to the total hexadecimal range (RANGE_HEX).

The result is the absolute value to be output

- 4. Finally, the lower limit (LL) is added to 'his value as the offset.
- 5. The resulting bit pattern is output

Summary of Formulae

```
PERCENT = (setpoint - lower limit) / (upper limit - lower limit)
RANGE_DEC = upper limit - lower limit
RANGE_HEX = UL - L1
Channel = PERCENT RANGE HEX + LL
```

FC127 Sequence of Statements

The FC127 function contains the following statement lines:

FUNCTION FC 127: void

var_input
lower limit: DWORD;
upper limit: DWORD;
setpoint: DWORD;

end_var

var_temp

LL : DWORD; UL : DWORD;

RANGE_DEC : DWORD; RANGE_HEX : DWORD; PERCENT : DWORD;

end_var

```
BEGIN
//***Case: unipolar or bipolar measuring range?***
L lower limit;
                                 // lower limit negative?
L 0.0;
                                 // yes => bipolar measuring range
<R;
JC bipo;
L DW#16#0000_0000;
                                 //unipolar range lower limit
T LL
JU comp;
bipo NOP 0
L W#16#9400;
                                 // bipolar range lower lim
ITD;
T LL;
//***Calculating the range (hexadecimal)***
comp: NOP 0;
                                 // upper limit for unipolar and bipolar
L W#16#6C00;
                                 // range identical
ITD:
L LL;
-D;
T RANGE_HEX;
                                 // buffer difference
//*** Relating setpoint to to al measuring range***
L upper limit;
                                 // compute range
L lower limit
-R:
T RANGE
                                 // relate setpoint to total
L setpoint;
                                 // range
L lower limit;
L RANGE_DEC;
/R;
T PERCENT;
//***Computing hex pattern to be output***
L RANGE_HEX;
                                 // relate hex value to total range
DTR;
L PERCENT;
*R;
L LL;
                                 // add offset
DTR;
+R;
RND;
                                 // convert floating-point number to
                                 // 32-bit integer
T channel;
                                 // output result
```

Calling FC127 in OB1

An example for calling FC127 is described below.

Before calling the function, the range limits and the setpoint must be reassigned to memory double words. This is necessary to enable using variable values. Normally, "upper limit" and "lower limit" are fixed values; the "setpoint" is variable.

This can be achieved by setting the "upper limit" and "lower limit" parameters in the declaration section of FC127 to "REAL". To enhance flexibility in a test environment, this variant has been omitted.

Sequence of Statements in OB1

```
lectric.com
ORGANIZATION_BLOCK OB1
var_temp
             start_info:array [0..19] of byte;
end_var
BEGIN
L -10.0;
T MD0;
L 10.0:
T MD4;
L 2.2;
T MD8;
CALL FC 127
                           lower limit:=MD0,
                           upper limit:=MD4,
                           setpoint:=MD8,
                           channel:=PQW272
```

END_ORGANIZATION_BLOCK

Kith i I white it is the second of the secon

C7 Universal Inputs

Chapter Overview

oter Overview	Section	Description	Page	
	8.1	Universal Inputs	3-2	
	8.2	Use and Function of the Universal Inputs	8-6	
	8.2.1	Addressing Universal Inputs	8-6	
	8.2.2	Assigning Parameters to the Universal Input.	8-9	
	8.2.3	Interrupt Inputs and Counter Interrupts	8-12	
	8.2.4	Counters	8-14	
	8.2.5	Frequency Counters	8-17	
	8.2.6	Period Time Measurement	8-19	
	8.2.7	External Gate Counter	8-22	
	8.3	Example for Programming the Counters	8-23	
With the state of				

8.1 **Universal Inputs**

Overview

The C7 has 4 digital universal inputs that provide the following functionality:

- Interrupt input
- Counter input
- Frequency/period duration counter input
- Digital input
- External gate counter input

ang them p. These input functions can be set by assigning them parameters; this

Terminal Connection Diagram

Figure 8-1 shows the pin assignments of the universal inputs

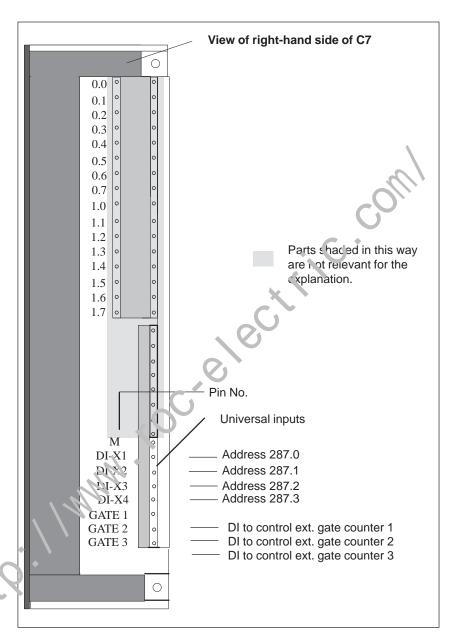


Figure 8-1 Pin Assignments of the Universal Inputs

Pin Assignments of the Universal Inputs

The pin assignments of the universal inputs are as follows:

Table 8-1 Assignments of the Universal Inputs

Pin No.	Function
M	Associated ground
DI-X1	Universal input 1 (interrupt, digital and counter input, external gate counter 16 bit)
DI-X2	Universal input 2 (interrupt, digital and counter input, external gate counter 16 bit)
DI-X3	Universal input 3 (interrupt, digital, counter, frequency counter and period duration counter input, external gate counter 24 bit)
DI-X4	Universal input 4 (interrupt or digital input)
GATE 1	External gate pin for DI-X1
GATE 2	External gate pin for DI-X2
GATE 3	External gate pin for DI-X3

Assigning Parameters to the Inputs

The universal inputs are set using of ware. This is done using the *Configuring Hardware* application. You use this application to determine which function the individual input is to execute (see Table 8-1).

Interrupt Input

If this function is set, he input responds like a normal interrupt input, that is, a hardware interrupt is triggered in the C7 CPU as a response to the assigned edge.

Digital Input

If this function is set, the input responds like a normal digital input (see Section 6.1). The only difference here is that the current process signal is not automatically given to the control program but must first be read in from the I/O.

Counter Input

These universal inputs enable you to capture counter pulses up to a frequency of 10 kHz. The counter can count either up or down. You can also assign parameters to the count edge.

Frequency Counter

This enables you to count pulses within a programmed length of time. From this you can calculate a frequency $\leq 10 \text{ kHz}$.

Period Duration Counter

This function enables you to count fixed timer ticks between two positive edges. From this you can calculate the duration of an interval period.

External Gate Counter

This function enables you to count pulses within a gate time that starts with a rising edge on the external gate pin and ends with a falling edge.

Technical Specifications of the Universal Inputs

Specific Data of the	Universal	l Inputs
Number of inputs		4+3 (gate pins)
Cable length, sh	ielded	1000 m
ur	nshielded	600 m
Voltages, Currents,	Potentials	5
Nominal load voltag	ge L +	24 VDC
Number of simultane energizable inputs		4+3 (gate pins)
Galvanic isolation		No
Function, Interrup	ts, Diagnos	stics
Interrupts Counter functions Max. counter freque Diagnostic function	ncy	Can be assigned parameters 10 kHz Module standard diagnostics in conjunction with analog I/O. No channel-specific diagnostics
Counters Principle Counter range C Counter range C Limit value (sety specification Counter interrup counter Counter interrup counter Enable	opint) of up	Max. 3 Edge counting up 0 to 2 ¹⁶ -1 down 2 ¹⁶ -1 to 0 up 0 to 2 ²⁴ -1 down 2 ²⁴ -1 value per counter When limit value is reached When "0" is reached In the program
Period Duration Co Principle Counter range Max. period duration		Max. 1 Counting fixed time units between two positive edges 0 to 2^{24} -1 8.395 s or 0.119 Hz
Frequency Counter Principle Counter range Gate width Max. frequency	r	Max. 1 Counting of pulses within a time period 0 to 2^{24} -1 0, 1 s, 10 s (can be set) 10 kHz; limited by input filter

External Gate Counter • Principle	Max. 3 Edge counting via external pin		
• Counter range C1/C2	0 to 2 ¹⁶ -1		
• Counter range C3	0 to 2^{24} -1		
Data for Selecting a Sensor			
Input voltage			
Nominal voltage	24 VDC		
• For "1" signal	from 11 to 30 V		
• For "0" signal	from -3 to V		
Input current	C		
• At "1" signal	from 2 to 8 mA		
Input delay time			
Configurable	No		
• From "0" to "1"	approx. 0.01 ms		
• From "1" to "0"	approx. 0.01 ms		
Inputcharecteristic	In accordance with IEC 1131, Part 2		
Type of input in accordance with AEC 1131	Type 2		
Input current			
• At "1" signal	From 6 to 11.5 mA		

8.2 Use and Function of the Universal Inputs

In This Section

In this section you can find:

- Basic terminology about the function of the universal inputs
- How you can use the universal inputs
- · How you can address and assign parameters to the universal inputs

8.2.1 Addressing Universal Inputs

Overview

You can select the following functions by assigning the appropriate parameters to the universal inputs:

- · Digital input
- Interrupt input
- Counter
- Frequency counter.
- Period time counter
- External rate counter

Universal Input Addresses

The addresses for the universal inputs are default addresses which cannot be changed. According to the application of the universal inputs, the results occupy differing addresses.

For the address allocation, a distinction is made between:

- The input range PIW280 to PIB287 for count values or signal state of the digital inputs, and
- The output/control range PQW 280 to PQB287 for counters

Input Range

The 4 universal inputs of the input range (see Figure 8-1) have the following addresses and weightings:

Table 8-2 Input Address of the Universal Inputs

Address	8	Designation
PIB280 PIB281		CI1: Counter input
PIB282 PIB283		CI2: Counter input
PIB284		CI3: Counter input
PIB285		Frequency/period
PIB286		time counter
PIB287	Bit 7	_
	Bit 6	· C ·
	Bit 5	States of the count inputs see Table 6-3
	Bit 4	X
	Bit 3	Current state of univers al input 4
	Bit 2	Current state of universel input 3
	Bit 1	Current state of universal input 2
	Bit 0	Current state of universal input 1

States of the Inputs

The state of the individual inputs is stored as a bit pattern in PIB287:

Table 8-3 State of the Inputs

Address PAB287	Status Display of Universal Inputs
Bit7	—
Bit 6*)	Bit = 1: Counter 3 enabled Bit = 0: Counter 3 disabled
Bit 5*)	Bit = 1: Counter 2 enabled Bit = 0: Counter 2 disabled
Bit 4*)	Bit = 1: Counter 1 enabled Bit = 0: Counter 1 disabled
Bit 3	Bit = 1: universal input 1 set. Bit = 0: universal input 1 reset.
Bit 2	Bit = 1: universal input 2 set. Bit = 0: universal input 2 reset
Bit 1	Bit = 1: universal input 3 set. Bit = 0: universal input 3 reset.
Bit 0	Bit = 1: universal input 4 set. Bit = 0: universal input 4 reset.

^{*)} Only relevant if universal input was assigned as count input

Output Range

If the universal inputs are used as counters, then the behavior of the counters is controlled via the output range.

Table 8-4 Addresses and Weighting of the Output Range of the Count Inputs

Address	Control of Counters 1 to 3	
PQW280	Start/comparison value counter 1*	
PQB287: Bit 0	0 = Counter 1 disabled 1 = Counter 1 enabled	
Bit 1	0 = Do not accept new start/comparison value	
	1 = Set new start/comparison value	
PQW282	Start/comparison value counter 2*	
PQB287: Bit 0	0 = Counter 2 disabled $1 = Coun er 2 enabled$	
Bit 1	0 = Do not accept new start/comparison value	
	1 = Set new start/comparison value	
PQB284	Start/comparison value counter 3*	
PQB285		
PQB285		
PQB287 Bit 4	0 = Counter 3 di abl d 1 = Counter 3 enabled	
Bit 5	0 = Do not accep new start/comparison value	
	1 = Set new start/comparison value	

^{*)} Initial value for nown counter, comparison value for up counter

Note

Please note that no direct read-in function is available for reading in the complete counter status of counter 3.

When counting in the 0 to 65535 value range (2 bytes), the counter values are stored in PQW285.

8.2.2 Assigning Parameters to the Universal Inputs

Parameter Block Universal Inputs

In the parameter block "universal inputs" you set the parameters for:

- The interrupt inputs
- The counters
- The frequency meter/period time counter
- The digital inputs
- The external gate counter

Assigning Parameters

You set the parameters for the universal inputs using the STEF 7 application *Configuring Hardware*. A parameter block is generated which contains all currently selected parameters of the universal inputs. After loading this parameter block, the C7 CPU then transfers the parameters to the appropriate universal inputs at every operating mode change from $STOP \rightarrow RUN$.

Interrupt Inputs

If the universal inputs are used as interrupt inputs, a hardware interrupt will be triggered on the C7 CPU for the a signed rising or falling edge at the input. The default is the rising edge.

Counter Inputs

The universal inputs 1 to 3 cm be assigned as:

- Counter input, 16 bit (counters 1 and 2)
- Counter input, 24 bit (counter 3)
- Frequency counter (input 3 only)
- Period time counter (input 3 only)
- External gate counter, 16 bit (inputs 1 and 2 only)
- External gate counter, 24 bit (input 3 only)

The counter values are made available to the user program as 16-bit or 24-bit values and the frequency and period time counter values as 24-bit values. The counter values of the external gate counter are either 16-bit or 24-bit values, depending on the input.

Table 8-5 lists the parameters for the above-mentioned functions:

Table 8-5 Parameter Block of the Count Inputs

Parameter	Explanation	Value Range	Default Setting
Count input 1	Activate the count input and define the type of counting	Standard Interrupt Counter HW gate counter	Standard
	Define the count direction	Up Down	Up
	Set edge to be used for counting	Rising edge Falling edge	Rising edge
	Counter can trigger a hardware interrupt after reaching the comparison value (when counting up) or on zero transition (when counting down)	Yes No	No
	No further parameters for external gate counter (16 bit)		_
Count input 2	Activate the count input and define the type of counting	Standard Interrupt Counter HW gate counter	Standard
	Define the count direction	Up Down	Up
	Set edge to be used for counting	Rising edge Falling edge	Rising edge
	Counter can trigger a hardware interrupt after reaching the comparison value (when counting up) or on zero transition (when counting down)	Yes No	No
	No furth circumeters for external gate counter (16 bit)	-	_

Table 8-5 Parameter Block of the Count Inputs

Parameter	Explanation	Value Range	Default Setting
Count input 3	Activate the count input and define the type of counting	Standard Interrupt Counter Frequency counter Period duration counter HW gate counter	Standard
	If counter activated then define the count direction	Up Down	Up
	If counter activated then define the edge to be used for counting	Rising edge Falling edge	Rising odge
	If counter activated, then the counter can trigger a hardware interrupt after reaching the comparison value (when counting up) or on zero transition (when counting down)	Yes No	No
	If frequency counter selected, then select the gate time for the frequency counting	0.1 · 1 s 10 s	1 s
	No further parameters for period time counter	0 -	_
	No further parameters for external gate counter (24 bit)	-	_

Digital Inputs

If the universal inputs are deactivated in the parameter block (default setting), then the inputs react as digital inputs. However, no automatically updated process image will be made available to the user program for these inputs. The current state of the input can only be read by means of a direct I/O access. (See Table 8-2 or 8-3 for address).

8.2.3 Interrupt Inputs and Counter Interrupts

Introduction to Interrupt Inputs

If universal inputs are used as interrupt inputs, then a hardware interrupt will be generated every time there is a corresponding (assigned) edge at one of the inputs.

Introduction to Counter Interrupts

The universal input counters can be assigned parameters for hardware interrupts. In this case, a forward counter triggers a hardware interrupt when it reaches the comparison value, and a backward counter when it passes through zero.

Assignable Events

The parameter assignment can be performed with STCP 7 application *Configuring Hardware* or with one of the system functions SFC55 to SFC58.

Hardware Interrupt OB

If a hardware interrupt is sent from the I/C to the C7 CPU, then the hardware interrupt OB (OB40) will be called on the C7 CPU. The event that called the OB40 is stored in the start information (declaration section) of the OB40. You must evaluate the addition of formation Z1 to Z3 in the start information.

Declaration Section of OB40

The entries in the leclaration section of OB40 can be found in Table 8-6. The bytes that are rile and to the user are hatched in the table.

Table 8-6 Declaration section of OB40

Byte	Mea	ning	Meaning	Byte
[3]	Class	Identifier	Event number	1
2	Priority class		Current OB number	3
4	Data identifier Z	2/3	Data identifier Z1	5
6	Additional in		nformation Z1	7
8		Additional in	nformation Z2	9
10	Additional info		nformation Z3	11
12	Time stamp		np of event	13
14				15
16				17
18				19

Additional Information Z1

The start address of the C7 I/O module is contained in the additional information Z1 (byte 6/7).

Address: 272 or 0110_H

Additional Information Z2 for Interrupt Inputs

The consecutive number of the universal input that triggered the hardware interrupt can be found in byte 8 of the additional information Z2. Byte 9 is irrelevant.

You can find the additional information broken down into bits in Figure 8-2.

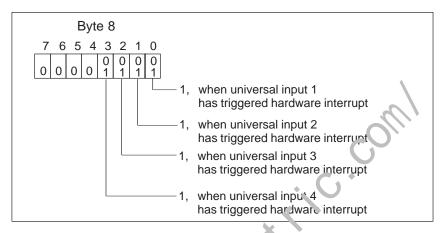


Figure 8-2 Additional Information Z2

Additional Information Z2 for Counter Interrupts

The consecutive number of the universal input that triggered the hardware interrupt can be found in byte 8 of the additional information Z2. Byte 9 is irrelevant.

You can find the additional information broken down into bits in Figure 8-3.

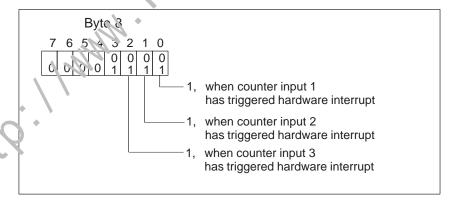


Figure 8-3 Structure of Additional Information Z3 in Declaration Section of OB40

Additional Information Z3

Additional information Z3 is not used and is set to 0000_H.

Evaluation in the User Program

The evaluation of hardware interrupts in the user program is described in the manual /280/.

8.2.4 Counters

Counter

The counter calculates the actual value of the count from the count pulses (up or down).

You can assign parameters with the STEP 7 application *Configuring Hardware* or with the system functions SFC55 to SFC58 to define whether:

- A count pulse is triggered by a rising or falling edge at the corresponding universal input
- Counting is up or down
- A hardware interrupt is to be triggered or not.

Actual Value of Counter

The counter calculates the actual value according to the following formula:

Actual value (counter up) = number of edge.

or

Actual value (counter down) = start value minus number of edges

Counting Up

Counting up starts at zero or is continued from the last counter value until the selected comparison value is reached or to the end of the count range (default setting). The start value after resetting the counter is always zero. The comparison value as set by the user program.

Counting Down

Counting down starts counting backwards from the selected start value or is continued from the last counter value until the value zero is reached. The start value is set by the user program.

Exceeding the Threshold Frequency

The universal input counter counts count pulses up to a maximum frequency of 10 kHz.

A frequency filter is fitted to the inputs.



Warning

If the actual frequency exceeds the threshold frequency of 10 kHz, then the correct function of the universal inputs can no longer be guaranteed, since count pulses will be lost.

Before activating a counter in OB100, it is necessary to insert a delay time of at least 5 ms via SFC47.

Note

The counting process on the C7 I/O module is asynchronous to the C7 CPU user program. The user program is cyclically supplied with the current count value (update time 0.5 ms). This means that when reading in the current process value via the user program (for example, L PIW280), this value is up to 500 μs older. With high counting frequencies there can be an offset of several count pulses (for example, $10~kHz=1~pulse~every~100~\mu s$; that is, the counter has already counted up to 4 more pulses).

Depending on the application, it is necessary to take this into account (for example, waiting time of > 0.5 ms after the counting encoder has stopped; or using a hardware interrupt until counter end value).

Starting and Stopping Counters

The universal counter inputs are controlled by the user rog am.

Table 8-7 lists the different ways of influencing the counter in the user program. For a detailed description of the individual bits in PQB287, please refer to Table 8-4.

Table 8-7 Controlling Counters with the User Program

Aim	Procedure
Start counter	Enter a valid start value (if counting down) or a valid comparison value (if counting up) (PQW280, PQW282, PQB284, PQB 285, PQB 286)
* ///	• Activate the new start/comparison value (PQB287 rising edge '0'→'1')
	• Start the counter by selecting the start bit (PQB287 falling edge '1'→'0'
Stop counter	• Reset the start bit (PQB287 falling edge '1'→'0')
Restart counter with counter initialization(reset)	If necessary, enter a new start value or retain old start value (for counting down) or comparison value (for counting up) (PQW280,PQW282, PQB284, PQB285, PQB286)
	• Activate the new start/comparison value (PQB287 rising edge '0'→'1')
	• Set the start bit (PQB287 rising edge '0'→'1')
Restart counter without counterinitialization (counter continues counting without a reset)	 Do not set the new start/comparison value Start the counter by setting the start bit (PQB287 rising edge '0'→'1')

Table 8-7 Controlling Counters with the User Program

Aim	Procedure
Select new start/comparison value	• Enter new start/comparison value (PQW280, PQW282, PQB284, PQB285, PQB286)
	• Set value (PQB287 rising edge '0'→'1'
	 New start/comparison value will be activated with the next rising edge at the count input
	 If counting up is running: nev comparison value will be accepted
	 If counting down is unning: new start value will be accepted, current count value will be corrected by the difference
Initialize counter (start of a new counting process)	At zero transition (counting down) or comparison value reached/exceeded (counting up)
always occurs:	• After set, ing the enable bit in the data area (PQL 287 rising edge '0'→'1'), if one bit 'set new start/comparison value' is set should aneously (PQB287)
Generate hardware interrupt and reset counter	Requirement is that the option "hardware interrupt = yes" has been assigned for the counter
	When counting direction is forwards, if count value = comparison value
.00	• When counting direction is backwards, if count value = zero

8.2.5 Frequency Counters

Overview

The universal input 3 (assigned as frequency counter) provides you with the option of continuously counting identical edges within an assigned time period for a frequency $\leq 10 \text{ kHz}$.

Application

Calculation of high frequencies.

Frequency Calculation

The frequency is calculated from the measured value and the assigned measurement period.

The signal to be measured is to be connected to the universal input 3 (see Sections 8.2.1 and 8.2.2) of the C7. The frequency counter counts the rising edges of the signal to be measured within the assigned time period.

From this, the user program can derive the actual frequency using the following formula:

$$Frequency = \frac{Number of positive edges}{Measurement period}$$

Measurement Period

You can assign parameters for the measurement period using the STEP 7 application *Configuring Hardware*. You can choose between the measurement periods 0.1 s, 1 s, or 10 s. The measurement process is immediately restarted after the measurement period has elapsed, so that an updated frequency counter value is always available.

Example of Frequency Calculation

The measurement period is 1 s. During a measurement period, 6500 rising edges of the signal to be measured are counted. The counter value 6500 is made available to the user program.

Frequency =
$$\frac{6500}{1 \text{ s}} = 6500 \text{ Hz}$$

Frequency During First Measurement Period

After starting up the C7, OB1 is processed and the universal input frequency counter is automatically started.

The first valid frequency is calculated after the first measurement period. Before the end of the first measurement period, the frequency counter value FFFFFF_H is available in the C7 CPU.

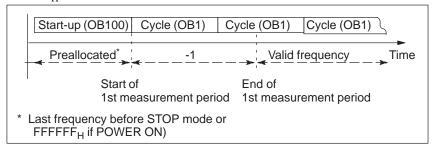


Figure 8-4 Frequency During First Measurement Period

Exceeding the Threshold Frequency

The universal input frequency meter is designed for a maximum frequency of 10 kHz.

A frequency filter is fitted to the input.



Warning

If the actual frequency exceeds the threshold frequency of 10 kHz, then the correct function of the universal inputs can no longer be guaranteed, since count pulses will be lost.

Resolution of Measurement

With relatively constant frequencies, the resolution of the measurement is higher if you set a longer measurement period. Table 8-5 displays the resolution of the measurement according to the configured measurement period.

Table 8-8 Resolution of the Measurement

Measurement Period	Resolution	Example of Count Value During First Measurement	Frequency (Calculated)
0.1 s	Frequency can be collected in	900	9000 Hz
	10 Hz incren. ants	901	9010 Hz
1 s	Frequency can be calculated in	900	900 Hz
	1 Hz in rements	901	901 Hz
10 s	F1 'quency can be calculated in	900	90 Hz
	0.1 Hz increments	901	90.1 Hz

Disadvantage of Long Measurement Periods The 'requency meter calculates the frequency in longer intervals. This means that with long measurement periods, an updated frequency value is more seldom available. If the frequency continuously changes, then only average values are available.

Disadvantage of a Short requency

Due to the principle of measurement, the measurement error increases with a reduction in the measured frequency.

8.2.6 **Period Time Measurement**

Overview The universal input 3 can be assigned as period time counter. This universal

input reads pulses from a transducer. The transducer could, for example, be

fitted to the barrel extruder of an injection moulding machine.

Application Calculation of low frequencies and rotation speeds.

Principle The period time counter counts the number of increments (fixed time

intervals) of $t_{zi} = 0.5 \mu s$ between two rising edges. The first period tarts at the first transition from "0" to "1" (rising edge). It ends at the next rising

edge. This is also the start of the next period.

From this, a period time can be calculated:

 t_p = number of counted increments * 0.5 μ s

In addition, for every rising edge, a counter is a artea that increases its value

by 1 every 0.5 μs until the next positive edge occurs.

Je define The period time counter can be defined $\sqrt{3}$ in a resolution of 0.5 μ s. Explanation of Principle Based upon a Simple Transducer Figure 8-5 illustrates a simple transducer. The transducer supplies a "1" when the light passes through one of the slots in the disc. If the disc rotates, then the transducer delivers the signal shown in the diagram.

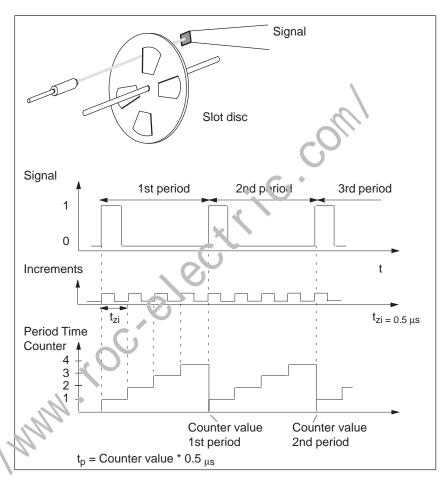


Figure 8-5 A Simple Transducer such as a Slot Disc on a Shaft

If you know the number of pulses that are supplied by the transducer for each revolution of the barrel extruder, then you can calculate the speed with which the barrel extruder is rotating. An example follows:

N=16 pulses are generated per revolution of the barrel extruder (N is known as the slot number of the transducer). The interval between 2 pulses is 50000 increments (fixed time interval). The rotational speed of the barrel extruder is calculated as follows:

$$v = \frac{1}{N \times ti \ minimum} = \frac{1}{16 \times 50,000 \times 0.5 \ \mu s} = 2.5 \frac{1}{s} = 150 \frac{rev}{min}$$

Lower Threshold

The period time counter generates a 24-bit counter value. These 3 bytes can represent values up to FF FF FE_H (16777214 decimal). From this, the lower threshold frequency for N=1 is (when taking into account the maximum period time stated below $(t_p=8.39~{\rm s})$):

$$fu = \frac{1}{tp}$$
; $tp = 16777214 * 0.5 \mu s = 8.39 s$

$$fu = 0.119 \, Hz$$

And for N = 1, the lower threshold rotation speed

$$v = \frac{1}{N \times minimum \times ti} = \frac{1}{1 \times 8.39s} = 0.119 \frac{1}{s} = 7.14 \frac{rev}{min}$$

Upper Threshold

The upper threshold frequency results from the condition that the universal inputs are designed for a maximum frequency of 10 kHz. The minimum period time of 0.1 ms follows. Therefore the upper threshold frequency is 10 kHz (corresponding to 600,000 rev/min).

If this frequency is exceeded, then the input values will be erroneous, since individual pulses will be suppressed by the input filter (of 10 kHz).

The relative measuring discrepancy gets smaller as the period time increases.

Thresholds

These thresholds are applicable for a transducer that generates one pulse per revolution. If you use transduce s that generate several pulses per revolution, then you must reconsider the threshold frequencies.

Counter Overflow

The counter value $FF\ FF\ FF_H$ indicates a shortfall of the lower threshold. Diagnostic messages will not be generated in this case.

Assigning Parameters

In order to use the universal input 3 as a period time counter, this must also be as igned as such (parameters). This is performed with the STEP 7 application *Configuring Hardware*.

8.2.7 External Gate Counter

Gate Time Measurement

You can count pulses within a gate time with an external gate counter. The counting direction is forwards. The counting process starts at zero with a rising edge on the external gate pin and ends with a falling edge.

After the falling edge, a hardware interrupt can be generated and the new count value is written to the output area.

Figure 8-6 illustrates gate time measurement with an external gate counter.

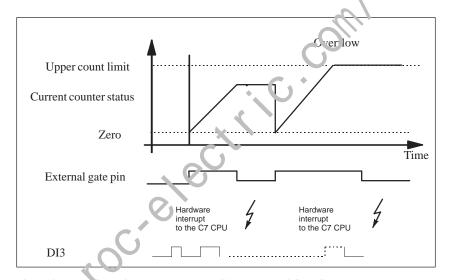


Figure 8-6 Cate Time Measurement with an External Gate Counter

Start Bit

The gate time measurement is only activated if the start bit is set in the input area at the same time as the external gate pin.

16-Bit and 24 Bit Counters

Counters 1 and 2 operate as 16-bit counters, while counter 3 is a 24-bit counter.

Detault Value

The default value is 0xFFFF for counters 1 and 2 and 0xFFFFFF for counter 3. If no valid value is available, for example, during the first measuring cycle, this default value is output.

Counter Overflow

If the count value exceeds the upper count limit and an overflow occurs, the corresponding bit is set in byte 15.7 and value $0FFFF_H$ (for counters 1 and counter 2) or $0FFFFFF_H$ (for counter 3) is output.

8.3 Example for Programming the Counters

Overview

The following programming example for the universal input counters is intended to familiarize you with programming the I/O.

Function of Block

The program is intended to implement a simple function which shows the principle of addressing the counter inputs by the STEP 7 program.

The counters are implemented to count up until the comparison value is reached. They are reset when the comparison value is reached and counting is restarted, beginning with zero. Due to the immediate reset, the specified comparison value never can be read out.

In the following program example, the universal inputs are assigned parameters as follows:

UI1 counter C1 UI2 counter C2 UI3 counter C3

UI4 standard digital input; not used in the example

The three counters are assigned parameters is follows:

Interrupt: yes Counting direction: up Edge: rising

Execution of block:

OB100

1. First, all three counters are stopped on startup.

This is necessary so that the counter will start counting from zero after a complete restart. If this is not required, that is if the counter must continue after a restart with its "old" value, the counters must not be stopped.

2. After a waiting time of about 10 ms, a comparison value is written for each counter.

This waiting time is required so that the STOP command for the counters can become effective on the C7 module. In the complete restart OB (OB100), the times are not critical since the cycles are not monitored.

3. Immediately after the comparison value has been written, the comparison values are declared valid and the counters are started.

4. **OB1**

The counter values can be read cyclically in OB1. The counter status bits are evaluated to ensure that the counters are active. OB1 is ended if not all counters are activated.

If all counters are active, the read counter values are reassigned. This is an optional feature which can be useful for specific applications. If the same value must always be used within an OB1 cycle, re-assignment is recommended (for example in the case of high counting frequency and relatively long cycles > accessing OB1 more than once might supply different values).

5. **OB40**

This block is used for interrupt evaluation. A jump is executed by evaluating the information of the interrupt vector register from the start information of OB40 (LB 8). A memory byte is incremented as a function of the counter which has triggered the interrupt. OB40 is programmed to recognize even several interrupts occurring almost simultaneously.

6. **OB35**

OB35 is used to generate the count pulses. The following wiring is required to execute the example:

Connect	digital output 1.2	with	DI-X1
Connect	digital output 1.3	with	DI-X2
Connect	digital output 1.4	with	DI-X3

In OB35, the output bits of the C7 digital outputs are toggled (alternately enabled/disabled), and the effect is a period time of 200 ms at each output, corresponding to a frequency of 5 Hz. This value results from the 100 ms default cyclic interrupt time of OB35. This means that each output is set to a logical "1" for 100 ms and then, also for 100 ms, reset to a logical "0".

S7 Status

With the *Monitoring and Modifing Variables* application in STEP 7, the following can be monitored:

PIW280	current counter value C1
MW20	counter image C1
PIW282	current counter value C2
MW22	counter image C2
DIMMOS	1 . 02

PIW285 current counter value C3 MW25 counter image C3

(C3: direct monitoring only possible with a counter status between 0 and 65535, otherwise only indirect monitoring

possible in *Monitoring and Modifying Variables*)

MB40	number of interrupts	triggered	by	C1
MB41	number of interrupts	triggered	by	C2
MB42	number of interrupts	triggered	by	C3

PIB287 status of counters

OB100 Statement Sequence

The OB100 complete restart block contains the following statements:

ORGANIZATION_BLOCK OB100

var_temp

start_info : array(0..19) of byte;

end_var BEGIN

//***Resetting the counters***
T PQB287; // C1, C2, C3

```
// wait so that STOP becomes effective
CALL SFC 47
                // 10000 s = 10 ms
(WT:=10000)
//***Setting comparison values***
L 10;
                // set comparison value C1
T PQW280;
L 20;
                // set comparison value C2
T PQW282;
L 40;
                // set comparison value C3
T PQW285;
//***Declaring comparison values valid and starting counter***
                // declare comparison value valid and start
L 3F;
T PQB287;
                // C1, C2, C3
END_ORGANIZATION_BLOCK
OB1 contains the following statements:
ORGANIZATION BLOCK OB1
var_temp
                start_info: array(0..19] of
                status: BYTE;
end_var
BEGIN
//***Check whether all counters are
L PIB287;
                // scanning status bits
T status;
                // C1 signalled active
A L20.4;
A L20.5;
                // C2 signalled active
A L20.6;
                  C3 signalled active
JC run;
BEU;
//***Waiting time of 1 ms***
CALL SFC47
                // "Wait function"
(WT:=1000);
                // 1000 s = 1 ms
 /***Determining counter image (optional)***
run: NOP 0;
L PIW280;
                // C1
T MW20;
L PIW282;
                // C2
T MW22;
//*** Determining counter image for 16-bit counter ***
L PIW285;
                // C3
T MW25;
```

OB1 Statement

Sequence

```
//*** Determining counter image for 24-bit counter ***
                                       // read in C3 (PIB284-286) and status byte (PIB287)
                        S RD8;
                                       // transfer PIB287 bits from ACCU
                        T MD24;
                                       // transfer ACCU or C3 to memory double word
                        END_ORGANIZATION_BLOCK
OB35 Statement
                        OB35 contains the following statements:
Sequence
                        ORGANIZATION_BLOCK OB35
                        var_temp
                                        start_info : array(0..19) of byte;
                        end_var
                        BEGIN
                        AN Q1.2;
                                       // assigned to C1
                        =Q1.2;
                        AN Q1.3;
                                        // assigned to C2
                        =Q1.3;
                        AN Q1.4;
                                        // assigned to C
                        =Q1.4;
                                        // transfer Q V0 immediately
                        L QW0;
                        T PQW0;
                        END_ORGANIZATION_BLOCK
OB40 Statement
                        OB40 contain, the following statements:
Sequence
                        ORGANIZATION_BLOCK OB40
                        var_temp
                                        start_info : array[0..19] of byte;
                        er.d_var
                        BEGIN
                        //***Determining which input has triggered interrupt***
                        AN L8.0;
                                       // interrupt from C1?
                        JC c2;
                        L MB40;
                                       // counts number of interrupts from C1 (up to 255)
                        INC 1;
                        T MB40;
                        c2:NOP 0;
                        AN L8.1;
                                       // interrupt from C2?
                        JC c3;
                        L MB41;
                                       // counts number of interrupts from C2 (up to 255)
                        INC 1:
                        T MB41;
```

```
c3:NOP 0;
AN L8.2; // interrupt from C3?
BEB;
L MB42; // counts number of interrupts from C3 (up to 255)
INC 1;
T MB42;
END_ORGANIZATION_BLOCK
```

Nt. t.P. I I Will to C. electric com/

Kith i I white it is the second of the secon

Data Set Description, I/O Parameter Assignment

Chapter Overview

pter Overview	Section	Description	Page
	9.1	Data Set Description for Parameter Block of C7 Analog I/O and Universal Inputs	9-2

9.1 Data Set Description for Parameter Block of C7 Analog I/O and Universal Inputs

Overview

If a reassignment is to be performed during operation, then the validity and inter-relationships between the individual parameters must be checked by the user program.

Incorrect value ranges of the parameters can result in incorrect behavior of the I/O. Table 9-1 lists the layout of the parameter data sets.

Table 9-1 Table with Data Set Descriptions Parameter Block

DS	Byte	Bit	Default- Value	What Can Be Assigned	Meaning of the Respective Bits
0	00	7	0	Enable diagnostics AO4	0=No 1=Yes
		6	0	Enable diagnostics AO3	0=No 1=Ye s
		5	0	Enable diagnostics AO2	0=No 1=Y's
		4	0	Enable diagnostics AO1	0=No r=Yes
		3	0	Enable diagnostics AI4	0= No 1=Yes
		2	0	Enable diagnostics AI3	0=No 1=Yes
		2	0	Enable diagnostics AI2	0=No 1=Yes
		1	0	Enable diagnostics AI1	0=No 1=Yes
	01	75	000	- C,	
		4	0	Enable diagn. Interrupt module	
		3	0	Enable diagn wire break AI4	0=No, 1=Yes (only if measurement range 4 to 20mA)
		2	0	Enable diagn. wire break AI3	0=No, 1=Yes (only if measurement range 4 to 20mA)
		1	0	Enable diagn. wire break AI2	0=No, 1=Yes (only if measurement range 4 to 20mA)
		0	9	Enable diagn. wire break AI1	0=No, 1=Yes (only if measurement range 4 to 20mA)
	02	07	0,000000	Reserved	Must always be zero, otherwise parameter assignment error
	03		00000000	Reserved	Must always be zero, otherwise parameter
	>				assignmenterror
	X				
î	ာ4	76	00	AI2 –	
		54	01	Measurementrange	$00=$ Deactivated, $01=\pm 10$ V, $10=\pm 20$ mA,
					11=4 to 20 mA
		32	00	AI1 –	
		10	01	Measurementrange	$00=$ Deactivated, $01=\pm 10$ V, $10=\pm 20$ mA,
					11=4 to 20 mA

Table 9-1 Table with Data Set Descriptions Parameter Block

	05	76	01	AI4 –	
		54	00	Measurementrange	00 =Deactivated, 01 = ± 10 V, 10 = ± 20 mA,
					11=4 to 20 mA
		32	01	AI3 –	
1	05	10	00	Measurementrange	00=Deactivated, $01=\pm 10 \text{ V}$, $10=\pm 20 \text{ mA}$,
					11=4 to 20 mA
	06	72	000000	_	4
		10	00	Enable cyclic interrupt	00=No cyclic interrupt
					01=Time cyclic interrupt
					(only if byte 7 <> 1) 10=Cycle end interrupt (only if all AIx are not
					deactivated)
	07	74	0000	_	. (1)
		30	0001	Cycle time	0=16 ms, 1=Free-runnin _e 6=3 ms, 7=3.5 ms,
					8=4 ms etc. (increme at 0.5 ms up to 15.5 ms)
	08	76	00	Univ. DI1 –	
		5	0	Direction	0=Up, 1=Pown (only if mode=010)
		4	0	Edge	0=Rising eರೈತ, 1=Falling edge
		3	0	Hardware interrupt	0= N/, 1=Yes
		20	000	Mode	€30=General DI, 001=Interrupt DI,
					010=Counter (CI), 101=External gate counter
	09	76	00	Univ. DI2 –	
		5	0	Direction	0=Up, 1=Down (only if mode=010)
		4	0	Edge	0=Rising edge, 1=Falling edge
		3	0	Hardware interrupt	0=No, 1=Yes
		20	000	Mode	000=General DI, 001=Interrupt DI,
					010=Counter (CI), 101=External gate counter
	10	76	00	Univ DI3 gate time	00=0.1 s, 01=1 s, 10=10 s (only if mode=010)
		5	0	Direction	0=Up, 1=Down (only if mode =010)
		4	1	Edge	0=Rising edge, 1=Falling edge
		3	0	Hardware interrupt	0=No, 1=Yes
		20	000	Mode	000=General DI, 001=Interrupt DI,
					010=Counter (CI), 011=Frequency counter (FC) 100=Period duration counter (PC), 101=External
					gate counter
	11	75	00000	Univ. DI4 –	
		4	0	Edge	0=Rising edge, 1=Falling edge
		3	0	Hardware interrupt	0=No, 1=Yes
		20	0	Mode	000=General DI, 001=Interrupt DI
	12	76	00	AO2 Reaction to CPU STOP	00=Voltage/power idle (substitute value = 0)
					01=Retain last value, 10=Global substitute value (byte 14 to 15)
					(byte 14 to 13)

Table 9-1 Table with Data Set Descriptions Parameter Block

		54	01	Output area	00=Deactivated, 01=±10 V, 10=±20 mA, 11=4 to 20 mA
1		32	00	AO1 Reaction to CPU STOP	00=Voltage/power idle (substitute value = 0)
					01=Retain last value, 10=Global substitute value (byte 14 to 15)
		10	01	Output area	00=Deactivated, 01= \pm 10 V, 10= \pm 20 mA, 11=4 to 20 mA
	13	76	00	AO4 Reaction to CPU STOP	00=Voltage/power idle (substitute value = 0)
					01=Retain last value, 10=Global surstitute value (byte 14 to 15)
		54	01	Output area	00=Deactivated, $01=\pm 10$ 7, $10=\pm 20$ mA, $11=4$ to 20 mA
j		32	00	AO3 Reaction to CPU STOP	00=Voltage/power idle (substitute value = 0)
					01=Retain last value 10=Global substitute value (b, te 14 to 15)
		10	01	Output area	00=Deact. vated, 01= \pm 10 V, 10= \pm 20 mA, 11=4 \approx 20 mA
	14		0000H	Global substitute value for AO1 to AO4	(c lly if "global substitute value" active on at lease of the AO)
					(in or the ris)
	15			0	
	15			40C.8	
	15			MANN LOC. 6	
	15			WALL LOC. S	
	15	× *C		MANN LOC. 6	
	15			MANN LOC. 6	
\	15			WALL LOC. 6	

I/O Diagnostics

In This Chapter

In this section, you will learn which diagnostic messages you can set and how the diagnostic buffer is structured.

The diagnostics of the C7 analog I/O are described.

This chapter also tells you how you can correct the reported errors for the most important diagnostic messages of the C7 analog I/O with universal inputs.

The term "module" refers here to a unit consisting of the analog I/O and the universal inputs.

Chapter Overview

Section	Description	Page
10.1	Diagnostic Mes sages	10-2
10.2	Diagnostic Data of the C7 Analog I/O and Universal Inputs	10-4
10.3	Dependencies and Reactions of the Diagnostic Evaluation	10-8

10.1 Diagnostic Messages

Overview

The C7 CPU possesses a diagnostic buffer in which detailed information is provided for all diagnostic events in the order of their occurrence. The contents of the diagnostic buffer is preserved even after a memory reset on the C7 CPU. The diagnostic entries in the diagnostic buffer can be read and interpreted by the user program.

Advantages

Errors in the system can be evaluated after a long time delay using the diagnostic buffer in order be able to identify the cause of a CTOP, for example, or to trace and assign the occurrence of individual diagnostic events.

Diagnostic Events

Diagnostic events can be:

- Errors in an **I/O** (module)
- System errors in the C7 CPU
- Change in operating modes (f): cxample, from RUN to STOP)
- Program errors in the CPC program

C7 CPU I/O Diagnostics

The I/O diagnostics are divided into two groups:

- Standard diagnostics (general malfunction of the C7 analog I/O module and universal inputs)
- Module-specific diagnostics

The sandard diagnostics are always entered into the diagnostic buffers of the CV CPU after the occurrence of a diagnostic interrupt. The requirement is that the module is able to diagnose.

The module-specific diagnostics provide detailed information regarding the type and possible cause of the error. This information can be called up by the user program by means of special system calls. The requirement is that diagnostics have been enabled (default setting is always "no" in this case).

Assigning I/O Diagnostic Parameters

You can set whether the analog I/O diagnostic messages should be generated using STEP 7.

Using the STEP 7 application *Configuring Hardware*, you can also assign parameters to the diagnostic behavior of the analog I/O, i.e. you set whether the analog I/O diagnostic messages should be sent to the C7 CPU on request. Furthermore, you can assign parameters to define whether the module should trigger a diagnostic interrupt in the C7 CPU after the occurrence of an error.

Diagnostic Information (I/O)

In the diagnostic information, we differentiate between permanent and temporary diagnostic errors.

- Permanent diagnostic errors cannot be influenced by the user program and can only be removed by resetting the C7 CPU (memory reset and complete restart) or equipment exchange (after a fault).
- Temporary diagnostic errors disappear automatically after a renewed measurement (ADC error, overrange or underrange error), can be removed by the user program (if necessary, by assigning parameters via SFC55 during operation) or by hand at the connections (correcting the wiring).

Read Diagnostic Messages

Diagnostic messages will be entered into the diagnostic buffer only if the diagnostic interrupt OB (OB82) occurs. The requirement is that the parameter "diagnostic interrupt enable = yes" was assigned. Then, you can read out the detailed diagnostic messages in addition to ine standard diagnostic information using the STEP 7 application Modifier Information (see Manual /231/). No entry is made in the diagnostic suffer of the C7 CPU in all other cases. Therefore the diagnostic message sannot be read out.

10.2 Diagnostic Data of the C7 Analog I/O and Universal Inputs

Overview

This section describes the C7 analog I/O and universal inputs with regard to their module-specific diagnostic messages.

Analog Input Diagnostics

Table 10-1 provides an overview of the channel-specific diagnostic messages of the analog input.

The diagnostic information is allocated to the individual channels.

Table 10-1 Diagnostic Message of the Analog Input

Diagnostic message	Analog Input
Parameter assignment error	Yes
Common mode error	No
P short circuit	No
M short circuit	No
Wire break (only for 4 to 20mA by software)	Yes
Referenceerror	No
Underrange (underflow)	Yes
Overrange (overflo v)	Yes

Analog Output Diagnostics

Only one group error exists for the analog output. Possible causes of the group error could be:

Parameter error

• Substitute value is connected

Layout of Diagnostic Area of the Module

The diagnostic area consists of:

- Data set 0: the standard diagnostic bytes (0 to 3)
- Data set 1: the channel-specific diagnostic bytes (for enabled diagnostics).
 - Bytes 4 to 7 and bytes 8 to 11 channel and individual information analog input (AI) diagnostics
 - Bytes 12 to 15 channel information- analog output (AO) diagnostics

Table 10-2 illustrates the structure of the diagnostic area and the meaning of the individual entries.

Table 10-2 Structure of the Diagnostic Area

Byte	Bit	Meaning	Explanation	Value Range
00	0	Module fault	$1 = \text{error occurred}, \qquad 0 = \text{everything OK}$	0 1
	1	Internal error	1 = watchdog, EPROM, ADC error	0 1
	2	External error	1 = error at AI or AO	0 1
	3	Channel error	1 = with byte 0/bit 2 and channel-specific diagnostic byte byte 4	0 1
	4	External auxiliary voltage missing	(Cannot be checked)	0
	5	Front plug missing	(Cannot be checked)	0
	6	Module not assigned parameters	Normal state (standard parameters set) byte 0/bit 0=0 ****)	0 1
	7	Incorrectparameters	1 with bit 8,9,10,11.0 or 15 9 (Standard parameters set for channel	0 1
01	0	Module class	SM type class	
	1	Module class	SM type class	5
	2	Module class	SM type clas:	
	3	Module class	SM type class	
	4	System-orientedchannel-specific diagnostic info.	Y/s	1
	5	User-defined diagnostic info. (diag. info. not configured by system,	No	
	6	- 10	_	0
	7	- ////	_	0
02	0	Coding connector incorrect/missing	_	0
	1	Communications failure	Error during transfer of parameters/input data	0
	2	Operating mode RUN/STOP		0
	3	Watchdog activated	with bit 1 of byte 0 *) **)	0 1
	4	1. ternal voltage failed	_	0
	5	Battery 1 empty	_	0
	6	Entire backup battery failed	_	0
	7	_	_	0
03	0	Rack failure	_	0
	1	Processorfailure	_	0
	2	EEPROM error	Serial calibration EEPROM for analog measured value calibration, set with bit 1 of byte 0 *) **)	0 1
	3	RAM error	_	0
	4	ADC error	with bit 1 of byte 0 *)	0

Table 10-2 Structure of the Diagnostic Area

Byte	Bit	Meaning	Explanation	Value Range
	5	Fuse failure	_	0
	6	Hardware interrupt lost		0
	7		_	0
		Channel-Spe	cific Diagnostic Entries	
04	07	Channel type AI of the following char	nnel-specific diagnostic information	71 _H
05	07	Number of analog input channels		4
06	07	Number of diagnostic bits per channel		8
07		Channel Vector Channel Group AI	G	
	0	Error assigning parameters to DI1	0 = no, 1 = yes	0 1
	1	Error assigning parameters to DI2	0 = no, 1 = yes	0 1
	2	Error assigning parameters to DI3	0 = no, 1 = yes	0 1
	3	Error assigning parameters to DI4	0 = no, 1 = ves	0 1
	4	Error in channel AI1	$0 = \text{no}, \ ' = \text{yes}$	0 1
	5	Error in channel AI2	0 = no, 1 = yes	0 1
	6	Error in channel AI3	$0 \cdot nc$, $1 = yes$	0 1
	7	Error in channel AI4	0 = no, 1 = yes	0 1
08		Channel-Specific Diagnostic Syte Al	1	
	0	Parameter error in parameters for channel	$0 = \text{no}, \ 1 = \text{yes}^{*}$	0 1
	13	- "		000
	4	Wire break in software	0 = no, $1 = yes$ (only for 4 to 20mA)	0 1
	5	- / / "		0
	6	Measu ement underrange	0 = no, 1 = yes (underflow)	0 1
	7	Measurementoverrange	0 = no, 1 = yes (overflow)	0 1
09		hannel-Specific Diagnostic Byte AI	2	
V	0	Parameter error in parameters for channel	$0 = \text{no}, \ 1 = \text{yes}^{*}$	0 1
	13	_		000
	4	Wire break in software	0 = no, 1 = yes (only for 4 to 20mA)	0 1
	5	_		0
	6	Measurementunderrange	0 = no, 1 = yes (underflow)	0 1
	7	Measurementoverrange	0 = no, 1 = yes (overflow)	0 1

Table 10-2 Structure of the Diagnostic Area

Byte	Bit	Meaning	Explanation	Value Range
10		Channel-Specific Diagnostic Byte Al	13	
	0	Parameter error in parameters for channel	0 = no, 1 = yes *)	0 1
	13	_		000
	4	Wire break in software	0 = no, $1 = yes$ (only for 4 to 20mA)	0 1
	5	_		0
	6	Measurementunderrange	0 = no, 1 = yes (underflow)	617
	7	Measurementoverrange	0 = no, 1 = yes (overflow)	0 1
			O	
11		Channel-Specific Diagnostic Byte Al	[4	
	0	Parameter error in parameters for channel	0 = no, 1 = yes *)	0 1
	13	_		0
	4	Wire break in software	0 = no, $1 = yes$ (only for 4 to 20mA)	0 1
	5	<u> </u>	10	0
	6	Measurementunderrange	$0 = \text{no}, 1 = y e^{c}$ (underflow)	0 1
	7	Measurementoverrange	0 = no. 1 = yes (overflow)	0 1
12	07	Channel type AO of the following ch	annel_co_ci'te diagnostic information	73 _H
13	07	Number of analog output channels on module		4
14	07	Number of diagnostic bits per channel		1
15		Channel Vector for Channel Group A	0	
	0	Collective error 'n AC1	0 = no, 1 = yes	0 1
	1	Collective error in AO2	0 = no, 1 = yes	0 1
	2	Collective en ror in AO3	0 = no, 1 = yes	0 1
	3	Collective error in AO4	0 = no, 1 = yes	0 1
	47			0000

^{*)} Analog inputs will be reset until the channel functions again. (Exception: parameter assignment for wire-break check for setting <>4...20 mA) AI=7FFF_H

^{**)} Analog output will be reset until channel functions again AO=0V 0 mA

^{****)} No hardware interrupt, no diagnostic interrupt, no disturbance on the bit 0 of byte 0 = 0

10.3 Dependencies and Reactions of the Diagnostic Evaluation

Overview

The diagnostic entries are interdependent. For example, the message for the error "wire break" can only become effective if the diagnostic entries "external error" and "channel error" are set simultaneously.

Dependency of Error Entry

These dependencies are illustrated in Table 10-3.

Table 10-3 Dependencies and Reactions of the Error Entries

14010 10 3	Dependencies and reactions of the Error Entres	
Byte 0 / Bit 0	= 1 Module error	
Byte	0 / Bit 1 = 1 Internal error	
	Byte 2 / Bit 3 = 1 Watchdog	(R)
	Byte 3 / Bit 2 = 1 EEPROM error	(R)
	Byte 3 / Bit 4 = 1 ADC error (M/R)	(R)
Byte	0 / Bit 2 = 1 External er.or	
	Byte 0 / Bit 3 = 1 Chamlel error	
	Byte 7 Evalua, channel vector if req.	
	W. eb eak Lyte 8, 9, 10, 11: Bit 4 = 1 channel-specific di byte AI (E/P)	agnostic
*	Underrange Byte 8, 9, 10, 11: Bit 6 = 1 channel-specific di byte AI	agnostic (E/P/M)
	Overrange Byte 8, 9, 10, 11: Bit 7 = 1 channel-specific dia byte AI	agnostic (E/P/M)
Byte	0 / Bit 7 = 1 Incorrectparameters	
	Byte 8,9,10,11 / Bit 0 = 1 channel-specific diagnostic byt	e AI (P)
	Byte 15 / Bit 0 = 1 Collective error AO (only parameter e possible) (P)	rror
Byte 0 / Bit 6	= 1 Module not assigned parameters	

Legend:

E = temporary, can be removed by hand at connection

P = permanent, can be reset by assigning correct parameters

R = permanent, can be removed by RESET (memory reset and complete restart of C7 CPU) or by exchanging equipment

M = temporary, disappears after new measurement

Reaction to Diagnostic Messages

The diagnostic messages listed in Table 10-4 refer to Table 10-3.

Table 10-4 lists the diagnostic messages and also possible reactions of the user.

Table 10-4 Diagnostic Messages and Reaction Possibilities

Reason for the Diagnostic Message	Source of Error	Reaction of the Module	Possible Elimination
Module not assigned parameters	During the startup of the module, if no parameters were assigned by the C7 CPU. The "module fault" bit is not set if no further error exists.	Report to C7 CPU that the module is working with default parameters (no channel-specific module diagnostics, no hardware and diagnostic interrupts).	Assign parameters to module
Module fault	Group error of all set diagnostic bits (except if the message "module not assigned parameters" is set)	The error is set/reset with the subordinate diagnostic bits. If the diagnostic interrupt has been assigned, one will be generated.	See e. or under the grouping "mo tule fault" (Table 10-3)
Internal error	The error bit is set simultaneously with the error bits "Watchdog", "EEPROM error", or "ADC error". In addition, the watchdog is activated with "EEPROM error".	00,0	See error under the grouping "Internal error" (Table 10-3)
Watchdog	The watchdog error is identified after an internal reset of the module. The watchdog error can are eas the result of an LPROM or general module error.	With watchdog, the module adopts a safe state. 0 V is output, the measured values become 7FFF _h and the counter values become FFFF _h /FFFFFF _h .	The error cannot be corrected by the user. The module can only be restarted after a reset on the bus (restart C7 CPU).
EEPROM error	The error is identified after resetting the module during the reading of the calibration values for the ompensation of the offset error of the analog I/O from the serial EEPROM.	The module adopts a safe state. 0 V is output, the measured values become 7FFF _H and the counter values become FFFF _H /FFFFFF _H .	The error cannot be corrected by the user. The module can only be restarted after a reset on the bus (restart C7 CPU) or the analog I/O must be recalibrated at the manufacturer's factory (equipment exchange).
External error	The error bit is set when channel-specific errors of the analog inputs or outputs occur.	Refer to the grouping "External error" in Table 10-3.	See error under the grouping "External error" in Table 10-3.
Channel error	A channel caused an error. Diagnosis of the channel causing the error has been enabled	Refer to the grouping "External error" in Table 10-3.	See error under the grouping "Channel error" in Table 10-3.

Table 10-4 Diagnostic Messages and Reaction Possibilities

Reason for the Diagnostic Message	Source of Error	Reaction of the Module	Possible Elimination
Wire break	Requirement: The measurement range 0 to 20 mA has been set for the channel. If a wire-break check has been assigned, then the error is identified by evaluation of the input current of the analog input channel (<1.6 mA).	An error counter will be incremented. If the error counter reaches a fixed value of 3, then the error "wire break" is reported.	Check the connection of the appropriate measurement channel.
Overflow	The error is identified after the comparison of the measured value (incl. correctioncalculation). Measurement>=positive overflow range.	The bit is set and reset again when the measurement decreases.	C'ec the connection of the appropriate input channel or transducer.
Underflow	The error is identified after the comparison of the measured value (incl. correctioncalculation). Measurement >= negative overflow range. That is <0 mA for 4 to 20 mA.	The bit is set and reset again when the peasurement becomes wild.	Check the connection of the appropriate input channel or transducer.
Incorrect Parameters	The error is identified when checking the parameter after reading and processing the parameteral va	The measurement 7FFF _H is set in the incorrectly configured measurement channel and the corresponding diagnostic bit set or, for an output channel, 0 V /0 mA is output and the corresponding bit set. If the module had not been assigned parameters and the assignment is correct, then the bit "incorrect parameter" is reset and (if diagnostic interrupt=yes) a diagnostic interrupt reported to the C7 CPU.	Assign correct parameters.
Hardware Interrupt Lost	The module is sending more interrupts than can be processed by the CPU.	Bit 6 in byte 3 "hardware interrupt lost" is set for at least 500 ms, if no further hardware interrupt is lost during this time period.	Change parameter settings for counter values

Maintenance

Chapter Overview

apter	Section	Description	T'ago
erview	11.1	Changing the Backup Battery	11-2
	11.2	Replacing the C7	11-4

11.1 Changing the Backup Battery

Change During Power On Only

You must always change the backup battery during power on. This prevents any data loss in the internal user memory while changing the battery.

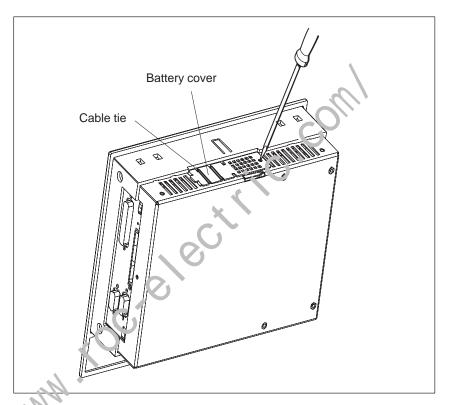


Figure 11-1 Removing the Cover of the C7-633 DP

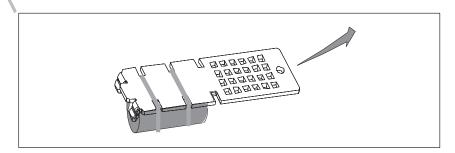


Figure 11-2 Battery Cover

Note

Observe the ESD guidelines. Do not use any metal objects (screwdriver) inside the C7. Electrical components and printed circuit boards are not sufficiently protected.

Proceed as follows to change the backup battery:

- 1. Unscrew the cover of the C7 battery compartment (see Figure 11-1).
- 2. Lift the cover up and to the right (see Figure 11-2). Make sure you raise the cover only as far as the battery connections allow.
- 3. Unplug the battery connector from the old backup battery (see Figure 11-3).
- 4. Loosen the cable ties with which the battery is attached to the cover (see Figure 11-3).
- 5. Attach the new backup battery to the cover using the cable ties.
- 6. Plug the battery connector of the new battery into the two-pin plug connector. The battery connector is coded to prevent it being plugged incorrectly (see Figure 11-3).
- 7. Replace the battery cover on the C7 with the clips to the left and screw the cover tight again.

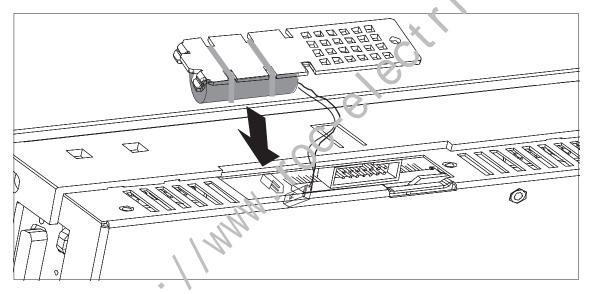


Figure 11-3 Inserting the Packup Battery

Service Life of the Backup Battery

We recommend that you change the battery every year.

Note

Observe the regulations or guidelines concerning the handling and disposal of lithium batteries enclosed with the battery.

Storage of Backup Batteries

Store your backup batteries in a cool, dry place. Backup batteries can be stored for up to five years.

11.2 Replacing the C7

Introduction

On-site repair of the C7 has not been provided for. For this reason, a defective C7 must be replaced.

Requirement

The following components must be available in order to replace a C7:

Hardware

- Programming device/PC with MPI interface module
- Connection cable (MPI and RS 232/TTY)

Development tools

- STEP 7
- ProTool or ProTool/Lite

User software (stored outside the C7)

- OP configuration
- CPU user program (if data from the C7 CPU can no longer be read and no memory card is inserted)

Removal

Dismantle the device in the opposite order to the installation. Proceed as follows to remove the C7:

- 1. Connect programming device/PC to the multipoint interface.
- 2. Use STEP 7 to save the user program on the C7 CPU to a programming device/PC or remove the memory card on which the CPU user program is sacred.

If the C7 CPU is defective and the user program can no longer be read out, remove the C7 without any further safety measures.

The configuration loaded on the C7 cannot be displayed. It must be available on a programming device/PC.

Installation

The mechanical and electrical installation is as described in Sections 2.2 and 2.3. Once you have obtained a new C7, install it as follows:

- 1. Connect a programming device/PC to the multipoint interface.
- 2. Perform a memory reset on the C7 CPU.

3. Without a memory card:

Transfer the previously saved CPU user program from the programming device/PC with the relevant data to the C7 CPU (with STEP 7).

With a memory card:

Insert the memory card and perform another memory reset (MRES) on the C7 CPU.

- 4. Connect the C7 operator panel to the serial interface of the programming device/PC.
- 5. Load your configuration onto the C7 operator panel using l'ro l'ool or ProTool/Lite.
- 6. Start the CPU user program (by selecting a CPU mode).

Kith i I white it is the second of the secon

System Messages

A

In This Chapter

This chapter lists the most important system messages, when they occur and, where applicable, how you can eliminate the error.

Message number

C7 system messages can be subdivided into various categories.

The information as to which category a system message colongs to is contained in the message number as indicated below.

Message number

□□□ Message text

- 0 Driver error
- 1 Startup message
- 2 Warning
- 3 Informationmessage
- 4 Operator error
- 5 Other message
- 6 Configuration சுர்வ
- 7 Internal enco

The message category enables you to identify the general area in which the cause of the fault is to be found.

Below you will find a selection of system messages listed together with letails of under what circumstances they occur and, where applicable, how the cause of the fault can be eliminated.

Self-explanatory system messages are not included.

Note

System messages are displayed in the language selected in the configuration. If the C7 does not have access to any configuration data, the messages are displayed in English.

Procedure for "Internal Errors"

In the case of all system messages that relate to "internal errors", please follow the procedure outlined below.

- a) Switch off the C7 and then restart it again.
- b) During startup, set the C7 to download mode, retransfer the configuration and then restart the C7 again.
- c) If the fault occurs again, please contact your nearest Siemens representative. When doing so, please quote the number of the error that has occurred and any variables referred to in the message.

Message	Cause	Remedy
Please wait	Mode change in progress or recipe function started	collin
Ready for transfer	Waiting for data from programming device/PC	
Datatransfer	Data transfer between programming device/PC and C7 in progress	.10
Firmware not compatible	The firmware can not be used for the current configuration	
EPROM memory failure	Memory module defective or internal hardware fault	Send unit for repair quoting details of error message
RAM memory failure	0	
Flash memory failure	Memory module defective or transmission error	Retransfer configuration or send C7 for repair

Message	Cause	Remedy:
005	Internal error:	
	Error message returned if nothing configured for a system message	
006	Error during data transfer in download mode. Two variables are transferred with this message which contain information about the function in which the error has occurred (variable 1) and the cause of the error (variable 2).	Repeat data transfer after first checking the physical connection if necessary.
	Variable 1: 0	COM
	Variable 2: 1	ectio.
026029	Storage medium not ready, contains errors or statuundefinable.	Reset hardware, remove then refit Flash memory module or carry out hardware test.
030	Storage medium not initialized.	Switch to download mode.
032	Error accessing module, Flash may not be supported or initialized by incorrect C7.	Check whether module is properly inserted and compatible.
	" May	If restoring: repeat backup with correct C7.
033	Internal Flash memory in itia 11.7e-1; configuration data deleted, some recipe data preserved.	Retransferconfiguration.
034	Inserted submodule inivialized, all stored data deleted.	Retransferconfiguration.
035	Size of selected recipe memory has been reduced.	The reduced-size recipe memory can not be used and all data records must be deleted. The recipe memory is only initialized when requested.
040	Dn 'er error	Check physical connection to PLC.
	If FAP is set, the character delay time setting may be too short.	Alter character delay time.
041	Fault in connection to PLC.	
	Possible causes: - Fault on the transmission link, e.g. connecting cable defective - Incorrect interface parameters set on C7 or on communication partner.	

Message	Cause	Remedy:
043	Data transfer error. A variable indicating the cause of the fault is transferred with this message. Variable:	Repeat the data transfer. Before doing so, check the physical connection/configured interface parameters if necessary.
	variable: 0 Timeout error	
	1 Framing error (receiving)	
	2 Overrun error	
	3 Parity error 4 No connection established	
	5 Checksum error (receiving)	
	6 Unexpected characters received	
	711 Internal errors12 Receive data block too large	
	13 Memory area not available on PLC	
044	Fault in connection to PLC.	C
	Possible causes:	
	Fault on the transmission link, e.g. connecting cable	·. O
	defective Incorrect interface parameters set on C7 or on	4
	communication partner.	
045	No connection to PLC established.	Set different CPU using the menu command
	. 01	"System" and the "Parameters" button in the
100	Restart due to RAM failure.	dialog box which appears.
101	Restart following termination of COM-UNI mode.	
103	Startup following cancellation of COM-UNI mode.	
104	Transfer cancelled by operator. Connection with C7 is still	
104	open, the C7 is waiting.	
105	Fault resulting in wait mes, age has been eliminated.	
107	Restart following activation of COM-UNI mode.	
108	C7 is in download node.	
109	Restart after change of operating mode from offline to	
110	online.	
110	C7 is in "normal" mode. PLCh s been restarted.	
113, 114	Establishing logical link to PLC.	
117	Connection to PLC is OK again following a fault.	
119	Automatic restart.	
120	Restart after change of S5/S7 protocol.	
124	Restart following selection of different language.	
130	Startup due to loop-through operation when online.	
132	Startup due to loop-through operation when offline.	
129	SINEC L1 or SINEC L2 parameter has been changed.	
134	Restart due to offline operation.	
136	PLC not responding.	Check program sequence on PLC.
		Check physical connection.

Message	Cause	Remedy:
138	Data block not available on PLC	Set up relevant memory area.
200	Battery power no longer sufficient for internal data buffer	Replace battery.
	on C7.	Note:
	Battery on memory card is discharged, data may no longer be readable.	Replace the battery while the unit is switched on in order to prevent loss of data.
201	Hardware fault in timer.	Send unit for repair.
202	Error reading date.	Send unit for repair.
203	Error reading time.	Send unit for repair.
204	Error reading day.	Send unit for repair.
205	Printer not ready and internal storage of print jobs is no longer possible.	Make sure printer is ready or di abi message logging.
206	Printer not ready. Print job placed in temporary storage.	Make sure printer is ready.
207	Buffer printout or print screen function cancelled.	Check printer, cable, and connectors.
210	Internal error	Press restart by ton.
	C7 co-ordination area not receivable during startup.	×
212	Internal error	Restar C7
	Bit for changing operating mode has been inverted erroneously.	8
213	Offline mode not possible at present.	Fry changing of operating mode again later.
214	The job number sent by the PLC or configured in function field is too large.	Check PLC program and configured screen.
217, 218	Overlapping specified/actual values.	Check configuration of actual/specified values in the process link.
219	Hardware fault: relay or port could roube set.	Send unit for repair.
220	Print buffer overflow due to overload. Logging not possible.	Messages have been lost.
221	Print buffer overflow due 'o overload. Printout of overflow messages no 'possible.	Messages have been lost.
222	Warning: the event message buffer is full apart from the specified remaining buffer space.	Clear the buffer or configure a smaller size for the remaining buffer space.
224	The event n essage buffer has overflowed.	If a printer is connected and buffer overflow has been configured, the overflow messages will automatically be printed out.
225	Warning: the interrupt message buffer is full apart from the specified remaining buffer space.	Clear the buffer or configure a smaller size for the remaining buffer space.
227	The interrupt message buffer has overflowed.	If a printer is connected and buffer overflow has been configured, the overflow messages will automatically be printed out.
229	No keyboard connected (internal keyboard with ribbon cable).	
230	The minimum value is greater than the maximum value for variable limits.	Correct the limit settings.
231	The minimum value is equal to the maximum value for variable scales.	Correct the scale on the C7.

Message	Cause	Remedy:
250	You can not switch to the desired operating mode.	Check parameters of PLC job.
251	Error transferring data record to PLC.	Check recipe configuration.
252	Function can not be executed as a function of the same group has not yet been completed (e.g.: setpoint entry is active, password list can not be opened).	Wait until preceding function has been completed (or terminate function) and then call desired function again.
253	Access to data medium is not possible.	1. Floppy drive not present,
		2. Floppy is read only,
		3. Disk is not formatted.
254	The disk must be formatted before a data record can be saved for the first time.	First format the disk.
255	Not enough space on disk for this data record.	Delete data recorde t. at ; re no longer required.
256	Not enough system memory available to execute the desired function.	Try activating function again. Check configura ion
		1. Move function to a different screen.
		2. Simplify screen structure.
	C	3. Do not use any trends on the screen together with this function.
257	Data record has been stored with a different version tamp than defined in the current configuration.	If you are continuing to use the data records, the old version number must be entered in the recipe configuration.
	20	Caution:
	, oci	The structure of the recipe determines the assignment of data to a data record.
258	A parameter record has been selected as a recipe. Parameter records can not be edited directly.	Only individual data records of a parameter record can be edited.
259	Transfer of a data re on J to the PLC is taking too long.	Check PLC program. In the case of large
	Example	data records no modifications are necessary as the function is being processed correctly.
	PLC is not a knowledging data record or very large data records are being transferred.	as an increase is some processor content,
260	Operating mode of PLC does not match the configuration.	Change operating mode of PLC.
261	The data in this data record are no longer consistent and it can therefore no longer be used.	Edit data record and check that all entries arecorrect.
262	Password or query window already in use by another function.	Complete first function then execute desired function again.
263	Specified remaining buffer space for messages has been reached.	Configure smaller remaining buffer space, clear event/interrupt message buffer.
264	Message buffer overflow.	The overflow messages are printed out if so specified in the configuration.
265	The number of passwords issued has already reached 50. You can not enter any more passwords.	If you wish to issue additional passwords, you must first delete some of the existing ones.
266	The field configured in the PLC job does not exist.	Change the parameters of the PLC job and retransfer the configuration.

Message	Cause	Remedy:
303	Fault in connection with PLC.	Check PLC status.
	S5: this error may occur when transferring large data records. In such cases the watchdog is activated.	S5: set value in data word 98 to at least 2000.
304	Illegal S5 job number or job parameters in a function field.	
305	Data block number missing.	Set up data block or change configuration.
306	Incorrect CPU specified under the menu command "System," "Parameters" button in the dialog box which appears.	Change configuration and retransfer.
307 311	Variable not present on PLC	Check configuration of process link.
312	The printer is already processing a print job and cannot accept this next job at present.	Wait until the printer is free aga n a. d repeat the print job.
313	Information message: print job completed.	
314	S7 diagnostic buffer not present.	The CPU has no diagnos ic buffer (hardware problen.)
315	No information text available.	
316	Active password level insufficient for menu item	Enter password with higher password level.
317	Input is password-protected.	Enter pareword.
318	Incorrect password entered when attempting to log in.	
319	An existing password was entered when editing the password.	Enter a different password.
320	You have attempted to alter the level of the superv sor password or to delete it.	
321	You have attempted to alter the level of an in valid password.	First enter the password then specify the level.
322	The password entered is too short.	Password must be at least three characters long.
323	You have pressed <- Statistics of Message Text -> on a buffer screen but there is no entry for the current message.	_
324	The entry number spec fied does not exist on the selected screen.	_
325	The FM/NC (- M PI partner) has no alarm message buffer.	A node does not have the required functional capability.
326	You have attempted to collect a recipe number other than the active recipe number from the PLC.	Select the appropriate recipe number.
327	Recipe number not present when selecting a recipe.	Configure missing recipe or select a different one.
328	Recipe number >99 when selecting a recipe.	
329	The same number has been entered for source and destination on the "Data Record Transfer" screen.	Enter different numbers.
330	Full details of source and destination not entered when initiating data record transfer function.	
331	The data record specified as the source does not exist.	
	1	

Message	Cause	Remedy:
333	Data record number not present when selecting a recipe screen.	
335	Information message: alarm message will be suppressed.	
336	No process screens have been configured.	
337	No recipes have been configured.	
338	C7 can not establish a connection to the printer.	Printer is not switched on.
		2. Printer is not ready.
		3. Connecting lead between printer <> C7 is not connected or defective.
		4. No interface submodule inserted.
339	Startup completed.	Communication with rLC has been resumed.
340	Status processing in progress on programming device/PC. The C7 cannot be used during this time.	·(O,
341	Internal error	
	In the case of external connections: data block error	
342	Network node has illegal address.	Max. addresses:
		S7 MPI: 32
	,0	PROFIBUS DP: 128
343	You are attempting to edit a variable of a type that cannot be edited in a recipe: currently applies to ARRAY variables only.	
350	PLC is performing initialization. You cannot enter any setpoints during initialization. Scrolling of screens is possible.	This operating mode may be set by the PLC programmer.
351	PLC has complete initialization. You can resume entering setpoints once this message has appeared.	
352	You are attempting to select a screen that does not exist or has been disabled by the function Hide.	
353	The m nimum value is greater than the maximum value for variable scales.	Minimum and maximum values are being confused by C7. To prevent this, enter correct minimum and maximum values.
354	You are attempting to enter a value in an input field when the current password level is insufficient for input.	Log on with a higher password level.
355	Entry of this variable has not been configured for the current PLC mode.	
356	A print function has been initiated on the C7. When	Switch the printer online.
	attempting to print it has been ascertained that the printer is offline.	Check the connection between the C7 and the printer.
		Has the printer been connected to the correct interface?
357	You are attempting to enter a setpoint that contains an illegalcharacter.	Enter a correct value.

Message	Cause	Remedy:
358	The C7 is currently executing a function which does not	Wait until the function has been completed.
	permit use of the C7 while it is in progress.	This message may appear in the case of recipe functions, for example.
359	The CPU is in STOP mode.	System error message issued if S7 messages are not available.
365	Incorrect index.	A multiplex index is outside the defined range.
370	Hard copy printout has been cancelled manually.	
371	Print function disabled at present.	
372	The function started has been cancelled.	
383	Information message: transfer of data records completed.	50,
384	Data record required is not on data medium.	Check the data record selections arameters (recipe, data record name, data medium) or use the Select function to select the data record.
385	Information message: transfer of data records from C7 to data medium or vice versa has been initiated.	Possible reason why operation is not possible: the PL Ches not reset the relevant
386	Information message: transfer of data records from C7 to PLC or vice versa has been initiated.	cor tr ² l/checkback bit in the interface area that contooks the recipe mailbox.
387	Data record not found.	There is no data record relating to the selected recipe on the data medium.
388	Activating selected function.	
389	De-activating selected function.	
391	No Help text configured.	Check configuration.
400	Illegal key pressed.	
401	Value entered could not be converted.	
402	Operator error on STATUS VAN or FORCE VAR screen.	Only 10 entries are permitted (after pressing INS if 10th line already used).
403	Incorrect time entered.	
404	Incorrect date entered	
406	Operator Cror Cr STATUS VAR or FORCE VAR screen.	Values can only be changed after update operation has been cancelled (BREAK key).
407	You have attempted to delete the only data record for a recipe.	
409	Lower limit violated: you have attempted to enter a setpoint that is below the configured lower limit.	Enter a value that is greater than or equal to the specified value. No limit is indicated for data of the type DOUBLE.
410	Upper limit violated: you have attempted to enter a setpoint that is above the configured upper limit.	Enter a value that is less than or equal to the specified value. No limit is indicated for data of the type DOUBLE.
411	Illegal screen selection because incorrect PLC type specified (external driver)	Change configured interface parameter.

Message	Cause	Remedy:
442	Data block error x DB no. y This message indicates a data block error. The variables x and y identify the cause of the fault (X) and the number of the receive block concerned (y).	Correct the block length/block number as necessary or send the correct data block.
	Variable x: 0 Incorrect block length entered in receive block no. y 1 Incorrect block number entered in receive block no. y	
450	When entering a value, you have attempted to press a key that is not compatible with the defined input field.	
451	You have entered a setpoint that is below the configured lower limit.	Enter a value that is greater than or equal to the limit.
452	You have entered a setpoint that is above the configured upper limit.	Enter a value that is less than or equal to the limit.
453	Time not entered correctly.	Enter time correctly.
454	Interface parameters incorrectly set, e.g. when specifying parameters for printer interface	Enter vali 1 va ue for interface parameters. The follo ving values are valid: 1. ansmission rate: 300, 600, 1200, 2400, 4800, 9600, 19200 bps Data bits: 5,6,7,8 Stop bits: 1,2 Timeout: 1600
455	You have set graphics printing on the C7 but the corresponding ESC sequence has not been configured.	Select a different printer or check printer configuration in ProTool.
456	You have entered an incorrect valu , e. 7. a variable with a user function that blocks certair input values.	Enter permissible value.
458	You have entered a value that is too great or too small for the variable type concerned e.g. a value greater than 32767 for a variable of the type Integer.	Enter a value that is within the permissible range.
459	You are attempting to enter an illegal character (e.g. letter in a numerical value) The input is rejected and the existing entry retained.	Enter permissible value.
500503	Cyclic interrupt, counter, date or time data can not be sent.	This error can occur if the PLC is
504	Free A SCII protocol: operator input value could not be ent.	temporarily overloaded or if the function block is not called for more than 1.5 s.
505	The data record can not be sent as the recipe disable bit on the PLC is set or because transfer of a recipe is still in progress.	Try sending again later when the PLC has released the recipe mailbox.
506	Overload: too many message blocks with the same block number in transit.	This error occurs if the PLC sends too many jobs using 'collect message area' within a certain period of time.
507	Transfer of the data record was not acknowledged by the PLC within a certain period.	Checking of data records by the user at the PLC end must be carried out more quickly (< 10 s).
509	Firmware version is different from standard FB version.	Please contact the SIMATIC Hotline.
510	Data record not present.	A process link with a non-existent data block has been configured in a recipe or the recipe data contain errors.

Message	Cause	Remedy:
511	You have used a PLC job to select a recipe or a request data record that does not exist.	
512	Configured data block length is too short.	Change configuration and retransfer.
	The variable transferred with the message identifies the number of the data block.	
516	SINEC L2 protocol configured but no interface submodule inserted.	Change configuration and retransfer.
518	Interface submodule inserted and protocol configured do not match.	Change configuration and retransfer.
520	Excessive number of saved returns has meant that maximum nesting level has been exceeded.	Go to Message Level (by pressing F5C key ifnecessary).
521, 522	Screen can not be constructed or selected because there is not enough memory available.	You can optimize memory a /allability by 1. Removing unused fields from the
	Message 522 triggers a restart with memory optimization.	 configuration. Configuring the screen with fewer fields, or s₁ litting it into more than one screen. Cr ating fewer recipe data records.
523	No text found.	O
524	Object class does not exist.	
525	Illegal address.	7
526	Loop-through operation is set on the C7.	Change mode from "Loop-through operation" to "Normal operation".
527	Access to recipe data is not possible at present.	
528	Recipe does not exist.	
529	File does not exist.	
530	Data record not present.	
531	Data record can not be loa led.	
532	Information message: c'ata record memory is full.	
533	Floppy connection unclear.	
534	Informatic i message: disk is full.	
535	Disk access error.	
536	Di. ktr. nsfer error.	Check the physical connection.
537	Information message: disk is blank.	
538	Simultaneous accessing of data record by job and operator.	Repeat uncompleted accessing operation.
539	The data records in the RAM for recipe no. x contained errors and have been deleted.	If data records are stored in the Flash memory they will remain valid.
540	The maximum number of data records has already been created.	
541 550	Specified variable not available on PLC.	Change configuration and retransfer.
551	An MPI/PPI connection to the PLC cannot be established using the specified station address.	Check MPI station addresses and wiring.

Message	Cause	Remedy:
552	Query: safety check as to whether the selected data record is to be deleted. The data record is only deleted if 0 is entered. If not the function is cancelled.	This query is also used when backing up or restoring configurations. In that case, it relates to deletion of all data records in the system memory.
553	Information message: selected data record has been deleted.	
554	Query: 1st safety check as to whether the data medium for storing data records is to be formatted. Any data records already on the disk will be deleted when the function is executed! The function is only executed if 0 is entered.	
555	Query: 2nd safety check as to whether the data medium for storing data records is to be formatted. Any data records already on the disk will be deleted when the function is executed! The function is only executed if 0 is entered.	COLUI
556	Information message: disk has been formatted.	C. *
557	Query: if 0 is entered the data record will be adopted with the new values. If anything else is entered, you may continue editing.	
558	Query: if 0 is entered the edited data record is rejected. The data remain as they were before editing. If anything electronic entered, you may continue editing.	
559	Query as to whether the event message buffer should be cleared.	
560	Query as to whether the alarm message Luffer should be cleared.	
561	Information message: appears if a g. sh.ll data record (V3.0 or later) is edited and not all entries that are defined in the current recipe are completed. The data record can only be saved if the marked entries are edited. If no entries are marked, only the version number has changed.	Only returned in the case of data records that are transferable from one recipe to another. Missing entries are marked and must be edited. Editing can, however, be cancelled at any time.
562	Information as to which mode was set using the function "First/Las tMes sage".	
563	Information as to which mode was set using the function "First/LastMessage".	
564	Query if 0 is entered the data record is created. If anything e'se is entered, the function is cancelled.	
565	Query: if during transfer of a global data record it is found that not all entries are present, the missing entries can be read by the PLC if 1 is entered, or	Only returned in the case of data records that are transferable from one recipe to another. (V3.0 or later, plastic functions.)
	- edited if 2 is entered	
	If 3 is entered, transfer is cancelled.	
566	Data record contains array that does not fit the current recipe structure.	The following question appears: Save yes/no?. If you elect to save, the array data are set to 0.

permissible. Special operator object for buffer printout does not exist or is not permissible. Create data block of required length on the PLC. No entry present for log (header and footer not present). The line to be output is larger than the amount of print memory reserved for it or the number of control sequences is too great. Correct the data format. Correct the data format. Incorrect data format in process link. Correct the word length.	Message	Cause	Remedy:
- Error: 1 = Voltage too low 2 = Current too high 3 = Temperature too high 4 = Module not present (failed during operation) Check configuration. Frequently exists with NC variables and when my tip exing. S7 system diagnosis/INTERRUPT_S returns error if C7 logs on/off. S7 system diagnosis/INTERRUPT_S returns error if C7 logs on/off. GPU operating system out or lake. GOU Configuration error: overflow warning at basic setting 1 GOU Configuration error: message logging at basic setting 1 GOU Configuration of remaining buffer space incorrect. COTE the remaining buffer space and betransferconfiguration. GOU Message does not exist. GOU Process link is only configured symbolically. GOU Data type configured does not exist. GOU Data type configured does not exist. GOU Data type configured does not exist. GOU Special object or operator object for in sage text does not exist or is not permissible. GOU Operator object for header or coster does not exist or is not permissible. GOU Operator object for buffer printout does not exist or is not permissible. GOU Operator object for buffer printout does not exist or is not permissible. GOU Operator object for leader or coster does not exist or is not permissible. GOU Operator object for leader or coster does not exist or is not permissible. GOU Operator object for leader or coster does not exist or is not permissible. GOU Operator object for leader or coster does not exist or is not permissible. GOU Operator object for leader or coster does not exist or is not permissible. GOU Operator object for leader or coster does not exist or is not permissible. GOU Operator object for leader or coster does not exist or is not permissible. GOU Operator object for leader or coster does not exist or is not permissible. GOU Operator object for leader or coster does not exist or is not permissible. GOU Operator object for leader or coster does not exist or is not permissible. GOU Operator object for leader or coster does not exist or is not permissible. GOU Operator o	567, 568	event/alarm messages also have to be deleted in order to	
2 = Current too high 3 = Temperature too high 4 = Module not present (failed during operation) Variable contains errors: variable name from ProTool is used as parameter. S7 system diagnosis/INTERRUPT_S returns error if C7 CPU operating system out of date. logs on/off. CPU operating system out of date. Configure message. Change configuration and retransfer.	569	Fault on CPI submodule.	– Error:
used as parameter. S7 system diagnosis/INTERRUPT_S returns error if C7 logs on/off. GPU operating system out or date. CPU operating system out or date. GPU operating system out or dwill be overwritten with the new values. Come the remaining buffer space and extransfer configuration. Configure message. Change configuration and retransfer. If the fault is not corrected by performing a restart, please contact the SIMATIC Holling restart, please contact the SIMATI			2 = Current too high 3 = Temperature too high 4 = Module not present (failed during
logs on/off. Query: data record already exists on data medium. Configuration error: overflow warning at basic setting 1 Configuration error: message logging at basic setting 1 Configuration of remaining buffer space incorrect. Configuration. Configuration of remaining buffer space incorrect. Configuration. Configuration. Configure message. Change configuration and retransfer. Change change are transfer. Change change are transfer. Ch	570		Check configuration. Frequently occurs with NC variables and when multiplexing.
Configuration error: overflow warning at basic setting 1 Configuration error: message logging at basic setting 1 Configuration of remaining buffer space incorrect. Configuration. Configuration. Configuration. Configuration. Configure message. Configure message. Configure message. Configure message. Configure message. Change configuration and retransfer. If the fault is not corrected by performing a restart, please contact the SIMATIC Hotlin start, please contact the S	571		CPU operating system out of date.
Configuration error: message logging at basic setting 1 Configuration of remaining buffer space incorrect. Configuration of remaining buffer space incorrect. Configure message. Configure message. Configure message. Change configuration and retransfer. If the fault is not corrected by performing a restart, please contact the SIMATIC Hotlin restart, please contact the SIMATIC Hotlin sont permissible. Create data block of required length on the PLC. No entry present for log (header and footer not present). Check configuration as regards logging. The line to be output is larger than the amount of print memory reserved for it or the number of control sequences is too great. Check configuration as regards logging.	572	Query: data record already exists on data medium.	
Configuration of remaining buffer space incorrect. Configure message. Configure message. Configure message. Change configuration and retransfer. Create data block of required length on the permissible. Create data block of required length on the permissible. Check configuration as regards logging. Check configuration as regards log	600	Configuration error: overflow warning at basic setting 1	× \
Message does not exist. Configure message. Change configuration and retransfer. Change c	601	Configuration error: message logging at basic setting 1	Ci
Change configuration and retransfer.	602	Configuration of remaining buffer space incorrect.	
Too many message variables configured. Data type configured does not exist. The process screen number does not exist. Special object or operator object for message text does not exist or is not permissible. Operator object for header or too ter does not exist or is not permissible. Special operator object for buffer printout does not exist or is not permissible. Special operator object for buffer printout does not exist or is not permissible. Data block no av. ilable or too short. Create data block of required length on the PLC. No entry present for log (header and footer not present). Configure log fully. The line to be output is larger than the amount of print memory reserved for it or the number of control sequences is too great. Incorrect data format in process link. Internal error Incorrect word length in process link. Configuration error in actual control value (bit number > Ist number for actual control variable must be < 15.	604	Message does not exist.	Configure message.
Data type configured does not exist.	605	Process link is only configured symbolically.	Change configuration and retransfer.
The process screen number does not exist. Special object or operator object for ne ssage text does not exist or is not permissible. Operator object for header er to ter does not exist or is not permissible. Special operator object for buffer printout does not exist or is not permissible. Special operator object for buffer printout does not exist or is not permissible. Data block no av ilable or too short. Create data block of required length on the PLC. No entry present for log (header and footer not present). Configure log fully. The line to be output is larger than the amount of print memory reserved for it or the number of control sequences is too great. Correct the data format. Correct the data format. Incorrect data format in process link. Configuration error in actual control value (bit number > Incorrect actual control variable must be < 15.	606	Too many message variables configured.	
Special object or operator object for message text does not exist or is not permissible. Operator object for header or to ter does not exist or is not permissible. Special operator object for buffer printout does not exist or is not permissible. Data block no av. ilable or too short. Create data block of required length on the PLC. No entry present for log (header and footer not present). Configure log fully. Check configuration as regards logging. memory reserved for it or the number of control sequences is too great. Correct the data format. Incorrect data format in process link. Configuration error in actual control value (bit number > lit number for actual control variable must be < 15.	607	Data type configured does not exist.	
exist or is not permissible. Operator object for header or to ster does not exist or is not permissible. Special operator object for buffer printout does not exist or is not permissible. Special operator object for buffer printout does not exist or is not permissible. Create data block of required length on the PLC. No entry present for log (header and footer not present). Configure log fully. Check configuration as regards logging. The line to be output is larger than the amount of print memory reserved for it or the number of control sequences is too great. Incorrect data format in process link. Incorrect word length in process link. Configuration error in actual control value (bit number > 15). Bit number for actual control variable must be < 15.	608	The process screen number does not exist.	
permissible. Special operator object for buffer printout does not exist or is not permissible. Data block no av ilable or too short. Create data block of required length on the PLC. No entry present for log (header and footer not present). Configure log fully. The line to be output is larger than the amount of print memory reserved for it or the number of control sequences is too great. Correct the data format. Incorrect data format in process link. Internal error Incorrect word length in process link. Configuration error in actual control value (bit number > 15). Bit number for actual control variable must be < 15.	609		
is not permissible. Data block no. av. ilable or too short. Create data block of required length on the PLC. No entry present for log (header and footer not present). Configure log fully. Check configuration as regards logging. Check configuration as regards logging. Check configuration as regards logging. Correct the data format. Incorrect data format in process link. Correct the word length. Correct the word length. Configuration error in actual control value (bit number > 15). Bit number for actual control variable must be < 15.	610		If the fault is not corrected by performing a restart, please contact the SIMATIC Hotline.
PLC. No entry present for log (header and footer not present). Configure log fully. The line to be output is larger than the amount of print memory reserved for it or the number of control sequences is too great. Check configuration as regards logging. Check configuration as regards logging. Correct the data format. Incorrect data format in process link. Correct the word length. Incorrect word length in process link. Configuration error in actual control value (bit number > lit number for actual control variable must be < 15.	611		
The line to be output is larger than the amount of print memory reserved for it or the number of control sequences is too great. Check configuration as regards logging. Check configuration as regards logging. Correct the data format. Incorrect data format in process link. Correct the word length. Correct the word length. Configuration error in actual control value (bit number > be < 15.	613	Data block no av. ilable or too short.	Create data block of required length on the PLC.
memory reserved for it or the number of control sequences is too great. Correct the data format. Incorrect data format in process link. Incorrect word length in process link. Configuration error in actual control value (bit number > 15). Bit number for actual control variable must be < 15.	614	No entry present for log (header and footer not present).	Configure log fully.
Incorrect data format in process link. 617 Internal error Incorrect word length in process link. 618 Configuration error in actual control value (bit number > Bit number for actual control variable must be < 15.	615	memory reserved for it or the number of control sequences	Check configuration as regards logging.
617 Internal error Incorrect word length in process link. 618 Configuration error in actual control value (bit number > 15). Bit number for actual control variable must be < 15.	616	Internal error	Correct the data format.
Incorrect word length in process link. Configuration error in actual control value (bit number > Bit number for actual control variable must be < 15.		Incorrect data format in process link.	
Configuration error in actual control value (bit number > Bit number for actual control variable must be < 15.	617	Internal error	Correct the word length.
15). be < 15.		Incorrect word length in process link.	
	618		Bit number for actual control variable must be < 15.
	619		Change configuration and retransfer.

Message	Cause	Remedy:
620	Illegal keyboard ID: submodule number too high or number of keys does not match keyboard ID.	Enter configuration to match hardware.
621	Incorrect parameter transferred: message type	Set required value by way of standard screen or PLC.
622	Configured recipe does not fit in recipe mailbox on PLC (> 512 data words).	Reduce configured size of recipe and retransferconfiguration.
623	Internal error Screen object for "Send Recipe" is not a recipe type (fixed by COM TEXT).	If the fault is not corrected by performing a restart, please contact the SIMATIC Hotline.
624	No recipe entries found.	Set up area pointers and retrant fer configuration.
625	Recipe number does not exist.	Reconfigure recipe.
626	No setpoints have been configured.	
627	Internal error	Correct the block number.
628	Configured keyboard block number too high. Recipe does not fit in mailboxes.	increase configured size of recipe mailbox or succeeding recipe mailbox.
629	LED image area too small.	Increase size of LED image area according to bit numbers used.
630	Keyboard image area too small.	Increase size of keyboard image area according to bit numbers used.
631	Message configuration incomplete or incorrect. Variable x: 1, 2 Alarm message triggered not configured. 3 Process link only created symbolically. 4 Actual value field only created symbolically. 5, 6 Event message triggered not configured. 7 Symbolic actual value field only created symbolically. 2124 Field texts for symbolic actual value do not exist. 25 Illegal field type. 820 Internal error.	Complete configuration. If the fault is not corrected by performing a restart, please contact the SIMATIC Hotline.
632	Configuration error: Voria le x: 1, 4 Information text does not exist 2 Information text ID for messages does not exist 3, 68, Internal error 11, 13 5 Field only created symbolically 9 Screen or recipe entry only created symbolically 12 Process screen or recipe contains no entries	Check the configuration. If the fault is not corrected by performing a restart, please contact the SIMATIC Hotline.
634	Configuration error: Variable x: 08, 34 Internal error 18 Screen or recipe title not configured	Screen or recipe title not configured. If the fault is not corrected by performing a restart, please contact the SIMATIC Hotline.

Message	Cause	Remedy:
635	Configuration error:	Check the configuration. If the fault is not
_	Variable x: 1	· · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·
	53 Information text for soft key not configured or not configured in all languages.	
	55 Soft key specified in early does not exist.	G. C.
636	Event message is not configured	Configure event message (-> message number) fully.
637	Missing configuration for an event message	1
638, 639	Actual value field for event message has only been created symbolica. v.	
640	Alarm 1. essage is not configured	Configure alarm message (-> message
641	Al. m nessage triggered is not configured	number) concerned.
642, 643	The actual value field for alarm message has only been created symbolically.	Reconfigure interrupt message (-> message number).
645	Internal error PLC co-ordination area is not receivable during startup.	Press key to restart. If the fault is not corrected by performing a restart, please contact the SIMATIC Hotline.
648	The driver number configured cannot be interpreted.	
649	Internal error Driver number configured cannot be interpreted.	If the fault is not corrected by performing a restart, please contact the SIMATIC Hotline.
650	Missing area pointer.	Configure an area pointer.

Message	Cause	Remedy:
651	Internal error There is not at least one data record for every recipe.	If the fault is not corrected by performing a restart, please contact the SIMATIC Hotline.
652	Configuration is not compatible with S5.	Change configuration and retransfer. If the fault is not corrected by performing a restart, please contact the SIMATIC Hotline.
653	The configured user version number does not match the version number stored on the PLC.	Change configuration and retransfer.
654	The PLC acknowledgement area has not been configured to follow on physically from the message area.	
655	PLC acknowledgement area does not physically follow on from the alarm message area (-> no startup).	
656	Configured protocol is not possible.	Check protocol ir configuration.
657	Configured PLC protocol is not possible.	Use current firmware version or configure different protocol.
658	Configured PLC protocol is not possible.	
659	Illegal process link in recipe, destination does not exist.	Change configuration and retransfer.
660	Invalid destination configured for return reference in menu.	b oak key on C7; complete configuration and retransfer
661	On process screen: recipe setpoint or previous va'ue configured in recipe: field is neither recipe setpoint or previous value.	Change field type or remove field and retransfer configuration
662	Invalid destination configured for return reference in screen.	Change configuration and retransfer.
663	Data record memory full (during st. rtu)	
664	Standard data records for the contigured recipes require more than 20 Kbytes. Unit switches to COM TEXT mode.	Configure fewer or smaller recipes.
665	Configuration of interfaces incorrect, printer/PLC interfaces have same physical characteristics.	Check interface parameters.
667	Configuration error. Variable x. 1 Data type is not DB 2 D3 number is greater than 15 3 DB length is greater than 1024 4 DW is in data block header 5 Actual value not in send block 6 Setpoint not in receive block 7 Setpoint/actual value not in receive block 8 Initial value not in send block 9 Data type is not DB 10 DB number is greater than 15 11 DB length is greater than 1024 12 DW is in data block header 13 Area is in wrong DB	 x = 18: Change the configuration of the process link and retransfer. x = 913: Change configuration of area pointer and retransfer. x = 14: Restrict configuration and retransfer.

Incorrect configuration Meaning of variables: 1: Incompatible PLC types configured. 2: No PLC configured. 3: Incorrect transmission rate configured. 3: Incorrect transmission rate configured. 669 Too many actual values (> 512) have been configured for cyclic reading in a screen/variable. Check 87 programs. Check message server configuration and PLC. Change configuration and retransfer. Check 87 programs. Check message server configuration. Change configuration and retransfer. Check 87 programs. Check message server configuration. Change configuration and retransfer. Check the interface parameters. Check the interface parameters. Check the interface parameters. Configuration configuration. Check the interface parameters. Configuration configuration. Configuration configuration. Configuration configuration. Check PLC program (C7 configuration.) Check PLC program (C7 conf	Message	Cause	Remedy:
1: Incompatible PLC types configured. 2: No PLC configured. 3: Incorrect transmission rate configured. 669 Too many actual values (> 512) have been configured for cyclic reading in a screen/variable. 670 Too many variables requested simultaneously. 671 Configuration of message variables incompatible. 672 Differences between configuration and PLC. 673 Message not configured. 674 Overload caused by too many variables (setpoints/actual values). 675 Fault in connection between the C7 and PLC. 676 Incorrect interface parameters configured. 677 Configuration error: 678 Uncorrect interface parameters configured. 679 Configuration error: 670 Unper limit = lower limit 670 Configuration error: 671 Uniterface parameters configured. 672 Incorrect interface parameters configured. 673 Configuration error: 674 Uncorrect may be suited buffer requested. 675 Check PLC program/C7 configuration. 676 Only use trend request area 2 for trends with switch buffer. 677 Internal error 678 Illegal job issued to send task for parallel interface. 679 Internal error 670 Internal error 670 Incorrect CPU specified under the menu command "System," Parameters' button in the dialog box which appear "System," Parameters' button in the dialog box which appear acknowledgement group is missing. 670 Ar acmowledged message cannot be entered in the buffer because the corresponding message or a message in the same acknowledgement group is missing. 670 Internal error 670 Internal error 770 Internal error 771 Internal error 772 Internal error 773 Internal error 774 Internal error 775 Internal error 776 Internal error 777 Internal error 778 Internal error	668	Incorrect configuration.	Change configuration and retransfer.
2: No PLC configured. 3: Incorrect transmission rate configured. 669 Too many actual values (> 512) have been configured for cyclic reading in a screen/variable. 670 Too many variables requested simultaneously. 671 Configuration of message variables incompatible. 672 Differences between configuration and PLC. 673 Message not configured. 674 Overload caused by too many variables (setpoints/actual values). 675 Fault in connection between the C7 and PLC. 676 Incorrect interface parameters configured. 677 Configuration error: 678 Upper limit = lower limit 679 Configuration error: 670 Upper limit = lower limit 670 Non-existent trend switch buffer requested. 670 Illegal job issued to send task for parallel interface. 670 Intermal error 670 Intermal error 670 Job can not be executed. 670 Job can not be executed. 670 Incorrect CPL specified under the menu command "System," Para beters" button in the dialog box which appear 670 As a nowledged message cannot be entered in the buffer because the corresponding message or a message in the same acknowledgement group is missing. 670 Intermal error 670 Intermal error 670 Intermal error 670 Intermal error 670 Recipe request will not be processed as another request is already active. 670 Intermal error 670 Recipe request will not be processed as another request is already active. 670 Intermal error 670 Intermal error		Meaning of variables:	
3: Incorrect transmission rate configured. 669 Too many actual values (> 512) have been configured for cyclic reading in a screen/variable. 670 Too many variables requested simultaneously. 671 Configuration of message variables incompatible. Differences between configuration and PLC. 672 Message not configured. 673 Overload caused by too many variables (setpoints/actual values). Fault in connection between the C7 and PLC. 674 Incorrect interface parameters configured. 675 Configuration error: 676 upper limit = lower limit 677 Non-existent trend switch buffer requested. 678 Illegal job issued to send task for parallel interface. 679 Intermalerror 680 Illegal job can not be executed. 681 Incorrect Pt Sp. cified under the menu command "System," Para neters" button in the dialog box which appear. 685 An Can gowledged message cannot be entered in the buffer becaces the corresponding message or a message in the same acknowledgement group is missing. 686 Recipe request will not be processed as another request is already active. 687 Internalerror 688 Recipe request will not be processed as another request is already active. 689 Internalerror 680 Internalerror 681 Internalerror 681 Internalerror 682 Internalerror 683 Internalerror 685 Internalerror 686 Internalerror 687 Internalerror 688 Internalerror 688 Internalerror 689 Internalerror 689 Internalerror 689 Internalerror 680 Internalerror 680 Internalerror 680 Internalerror 681 Internalerror 681 Internalerror 681 Internalerror 682 Internalerror 683 Internalerror 685 Internalerror 686 Internalerror 687 Internal		1: Incompatible PLC types configured.	
Too many actual values (> 512) have been configured for cyclic reading in a screen/variable. Lengthen standard clock pulse or configure fewer variables on screen.		2: No PLC configured.	
cyclic reading in a screen/variable. Too many variables requested simultaneously. Configuration of message variables incompatible. Differences between configuration and PLC. Clack 87 programs. Check message server configuration. Change configuration and retransfer. Check the interface parameters. Check PLC program/C7 configuration. Check PLC program/C7 configuration.		3: Incorrect transmission rate configured.	
Configuration of message variables incompatible. Differences between configuration and PLC. Check S7 programs. Check message server configuration.	669		
Differences between configuration and PLC. Message not configured. Change configuration and retransfer. Check message server configuration. Change configuration and retransfer. Check the interface parameters. Check the interf	670	Too many variables requested simultaneously.	1
Message not configured. Check message server configuration. Change configuration and retransfer. Check the interface parameters. Configuration error: upper limit = lower limit Check PLC program/C7 configuration. Only use trend request area 2 for trends with switch buffer. Bliggal job issued to send task for parallel interface. Incorrect assignment of "head >>>" when receiving variable. Change interface or configure area pointer. Restrict the configuration. Change configuration. Change configuration and retransfer. Change interface or configure area pointer. Restrict the configuration and retransfer. Change configuration and retransfer.	671		Check S7 programs.
Overload caused by too many variables (setpoints/actual values). Fault in connection between the C7 and PLC. 682 Incorrect interface parameters configured. 683 Configuration error:		Differences between configuration and PLC.	Check message server configuration.
values). Fault in connection between the C7 and PLC. 682 Incorrect interface parameters configured. 683 Configuration error:	672	Message not configured.	Change configuration and retransfer.
Incorrect interface parameters configured. Configure fewer process links for the screen dis 51/2 year. Configuration error: upper limit = lower limit Non-existent trend switch buffer requested. Non-existent trend switch buffer requested. Check PLC program/C7 configuration. Check PLC program/C7 configuration. Only use trend request area 2 for trends with switch buffer. Internal error Incorrect assignment of "head" > es" when receiving variable. Change interface or configure area pointer. Restrict the configuration. Change configuration and retransfer. Change configuration and retransfer. As aca nowledged message cannot be entered in the buffer because the corresponding message or a message in the same acknowledgement group is missing. Recipe request will not be processed as another request is already active. Internal error	681		Check the interface pararieters.
dis 18 yea. Configuration error: upper limit = lower limit Non-existent trend switch buffer requested. Non-existent trend switch buffer requested. Check PLC program/C7 configuration. Only use trend request area 2 for trends with switch buffer. Illegal job issued to send task for parallel interface. Incorrect assignment of "head >>> " when receiving variable. Job can not be executed. Change interface or configure area pointer. Restrict the configuration. Change configuration and retransfer. Change configuration and retransfer. A ac nowledged message cannot be entered in the buffer becarse the corresponding message or a message in the same acknowledgement group is missing. A can powledged will not be processed as another request is already active. Internal error S7 message task error.		Fault in connection between the C7 and PLC.	X
upper limit = lower limit Non-existent trend switch buffer requested. Non-existent trend switch buffer requested. Check PLC program/C7 configuration. Only use trend request area 2 for trends with switch buffer. Illegal job issued to send task for parallel interface. Incorrect assignment of "head ses" when receiving variable. Change interface or configure area pointer. Restrict the configuration. Incorrect CPU sp cified under the menu command "System," Para neters" button in the dialog box which appear A. ac. nowledged message cannot be entered in the buffer beca se the corresponding message or a message in the same acknowledgement group is missing. Recipe request will not be processed as another request is already active. Internal error S7 message task error. Internal error Internal error Internal error Internal error S7 message task error.	682	Incorrect interface parameters configured.	
Non-existent trend switch buffer requested. Non-existent trend switch buffer requested. Check PLC program/C7 configuration. Only use trend request area 2 for trends with switch buffer. Illegal job issued to send task for parallel interface. Incorrect assignment of "head >>> "when receiving variable. Job can not be executed. Change interface or configure area pointer. Restrict the configuration. Change configuration and retransfer. Change configuration. Change configuration and retransfer. Change configuration. Change configuration. Change configuration. Change configuration and retransfer.	683	Configuration error:	
Only use trend request area 2 for trends with switch buffer. Illegal job issued to send task for parallel interface. Internal error Incorrect assignment of "head >> s" when receiving variable. Obecan not be executed. Change interface or configure area pointer. Flash memory full. Restrict the configuration. Change configuration and retransfer. System, "Para neters" button in the dialog box which appear. Ar'ac, nowledged message cannot be entered in the buffer becae se the corresponding message or a message in the same acknowledgement group is missing. Recipe request will not be processed as another request is already active. Internal error S7 message task error.		upper limit = lower limit	configuration.
Incorrect assignment of "head ses" when receiving variable. 702 Job can not be executed. Change interface or configure area pointer. 703 Flash memory full. Restrict the configuration. 704 Incorrect CPU specified under the menu command "System," Para neters" button in the dialog box which appear. 705 Ar ac nowledged message cannot be entered in the buffer because the corresponding message or a message in the same acknowledgement group is missing. 706 Recipe request will not be processed as another request is already active. 707 Internal error 708 Internal error	684	Non-existent trend switch buffer requested.	Only use trend request area 2 for trends with
Incorrect assignment of "head >> es" when receiving variable. 702 Job can not be executed. 703 Flash memory fuli. 704 Incorrect CPU specified under the menu command "System," "Para neters" button in the dialog box which appear 705 An acknowledged message cannot be entered in the buffer because the corresponding message or a message in the same acknowledgement group is missing. 706 Recipe request will not be processed as another request is already active. 707 Internal error 708 Internal error	685	Illegal job issued to send task for parallel interface.	
variable. 702 Job can not be executed. 703 Flash memory fuli. 704 Incorrect CPt specified under the menu command "System," 'Para neters' button in the dialog box which appear 705 Ar acr nowledged message cannot be entered in the buffer becar se the corresponding message or a message in the same acknowledgement group is missing. 706 Recipe request will not be processed as another request is already active. 707 Internal error 708 Internal error	701	Internal error	
Flash memory full. Restrict the configuration. Change configuration and retransfer. Change configuration and retransfer. A. ac. nowledged message cannot be entered in the buffer because the corresponding message or a message in the same acknowledgement group is missing. Recipe request will not be processed as another request is already active. Internal error Internal error Internal error			
Incorrect CPU sp. cified under the menu command "System," 'Para neters" button in the dialog box which appear A. ac. nowledged message cannot be entered in the buffer becat se the corresponding message or a message in the same acknowledgement group is missing. Recipe request will not be processed as another request is already active. Internal error S7 message task error. Internal error	702	Job can not be executed.	Change interface or configure area pointer.
"System," 'Para neters" button in the dialog box which appear A. ac. nowledged message cannot be entered in the buffer beca, se the corresponding message or a message in the same acknowledgement group is missing. Recipe request will not be processed as another request is already active. Internal error S7 message task error. Internal error	703	<u> </u>	Restrict the configuration.
because the corresponding message or a message in the same acknowledgement group is missing. 706 Recipe request will not be processed as another request is already active. 707 Internal error \$7 message task error. 708 Internal error	704	"System," 'Para neters" button in the dialog box which	Change configuration and retransfer.
already active. 707 Internal error \$7 message task error. 708 Internal error	705	because the corresponding message or a message in the	
S7 message task error. 708 Internal error	706		
708 Internal error	707	Internal error	
		S7 message task error.	
Incorrect mailbox type.	708	Internal error	
		Incorrect mailbox type.	

Incorrect operating mode. Internal error Display status invalid. No submenu configured. Internal error No special operator object configured. Internal error Ment number invalid. Internal error Mailbox type of received message is incorrect. Internal error The setting for the maximum number of messages is too high (variable overflow). Internal error Incorrect message status when entering in statistics. Internal error Incorrect message status when entering in event message buffer. Internal error Incorrect message status when entering in alarm message buffer. Internal error Incorrect message status when entering in alarm message buffer. Internal error Incorrect message status when entering in alarm message buffer. Internal error Incorrect message status when entering in alarm message buffer. Internal error Incorrect message status when entering in alarm message buffer. Internal error Incorrect message status when entering in alarm message buffer. Internal error Incorrect message status when entering in alarm message buffer. Internal error Incorrect mail error Incorrect mail error Incorrect mail on message error. Internal error Incorrect mail on message error. Internal error Incorrect mail on message error. Internal error Incorrect mail on message are specified in the area pointer list. OPS: more than 500 messages are specified in the area pointer list.	Message	Cause	Remedy:
Internal error Incorrect operating mode. Internal error Display status invalid. No submenu configured. Internal error No special operator object configured. Internal error Menu number invalid. Internal error Mailbox type of received message is incorrect. Internal error The setting for the maximum number of messages is too high (variable overflow). Internal error Incorrect message status when entering in statistics. Internal error Incorrect message status when entering in event message buffer. Internal error Incorrect message status when entering in alarm message buffer. Internal error Incorrect message status when entering in alarm message buffer. Internal error Incorrect message status when entering in alarm message buffer. Internal error Error reading messages from message buffer. Internal error Configuration message error. Incorrect mailbox type received (OP15 -> OP5) Internal error Incorrect mailbox type received in the area pointer list. OP5: more than 500 messages are specified in the area pointer list.	709	Internal error	
Incorrect operating mode. Internal error Display status invalid. No submenu configured. Internal error No special operator object configured. Internal error Ment number invalid. Internal error Mailbox type of received message is incorrect. Internal error The setting for the maximum number of messages is too high (variable overflow). Internal error Incorrect message status when entering in statistics. Internal error Incorrect message status when entering in event message buffer. Internal error Incorrect message status when entering in alarm message buffer. Internal error Incorrect message status when entering in alarm message buffer. Internal error Incorrect message status when entering in alarm message buffer. Internal error Incorrect message status when entering in alarm message buffer. Internal error Incorrect message status when entering in alarm message buffer. Internal error Incorrect message status when entering in alarm message buffer. Internal error Incorrect message status when entering in alarm message buffer. Internal error Incorrect mail error Incorrect mail error Incorrect mail on message error. Internal error Incorrect mail on message error. Internal error Incorrect mail on message error. Internal error Incorrect mail on message are specified in the area pointer list. OPS: more than 500 messages are specified in the area pointer list.		Invalid mailbox type.	
Internal error Display status invalid. No submenu configured.	710	Internal error	
Display status invalid. No submenu configured. Internal error No special operator object configured. Internal error Menu number invalid. Internal error Mailbox type of received message is incorrect. Internal error The setting for the maximum number of messages is too high (variable overflow). Internal error Incorrect message status when entering in statistic. Internal error Incorrect message status when entering in event message buffer. Internal error Incorrect message status when entering in alarm message buffer. Internal error Incorrect message status when entering in alarm message buffer. Internal error Incorrect message status when entering in alarm message buffer. Internal error Incorrect message status when entering in alarm message buffer. Internal error Incorrect message error. Internal error Configuration message error. Internal error Incorrect mailbox type received (OP15 -> OP5) Internal error OP5: more than 500 messages are specified in the area pointer lists. Internal error Mailbox type not implemented.		Incorrect operating mode.	
No submenu configured.	711	Internal error	
Internal error No special operator object configured.		Display status invalid.	
No special operator object configured. Internal error Menu number invalid. Internal error Mailbox type of received message is incorrect. Internal error Incorrect message status when entering in statistics. Internal error Incorrect message status when entering in event message buffer. Internal error Incorrect message status when entering in alarm message buffer. Internal error Incorrect message status when entering in alarm message buffer. Internal error Incorrect message status when entering in alarm message buffer. Internal error Error reading messages from message buffer. Internal error Configuration message error. Incorrect mailbox type received (OP15 -> OP5) Internal error OP5: more than 500 messages are specified in the area pointer lists.	712	No submenu configured.	
Internal error Menu number invalid.	713	Internal error	
Menu number invalid. Internal error Mailbox type of received message is incorrect. Internal error The setting for the maximum number of messages is too high (variable overflow). Internal error Incorrect message status when entering in statistics. Internal error Incorrect message status when entering in event message buffer. Internal error Incorrect message status when entering in alarm message buffer. Internal error Error reading messages from message buffer. Internal error Configuration message error. Incorrect mailbox type received (OP15 -> OP5) Internal error OP5: more than 500 messages are specified in the area pointer lists. T24 Internal error Mailbox type not implemented.		No special operator object configured.	
Mailbox type of received message is incorrect. Internal error The setting for the maximum number of messages is too high (variable overflow). Internal error Incorrect message status when entering in statistic s. Internal error Incorrect message status when entering in event message buffer. Internal error Incorrect message status when entering in alarm message buffer. Internal error Incorrect message status when entering in alarm message buffer. Internal error Error reading messages from message buffer. Internal error Configuration message error. Incorrect mailbox type received (OP15 -> OP5) Internal error OP5: more than 500 messages are specified in the area pointer lists. T24 Internal error Mailbox type not implemented.	714	Internal error	60
Mailbox type of received message is incorrect. Internal error The setting for the maximum number of messages is too high (variable overflow). Internal error Incorrect message status when entering in statistics. Internal error Incorrect message status when entering in event message buffer. Internal error Incorrect message status when entering in alarm message buffer. Internal error Error reading messages from message buffer. Internal error Configuration message error. Incorrect mailbox type received (OP15 -> OP5) Internal error OP5: more than 500 messages are specified in the area pointer lists. Tenders of the maximum number of messages is too high (variable overflow). Internal error OP5: more than 500 messages are specified in the area pointer lists.		Menu number invalid.	
The setting for the maximum number of messages is too high (variable overflow). Internal error Incorrect message status when entering in statis ic. Internal error Incorrect message status when entering in event message buffer. Internal error Incorrect message status when entering in alarm message buffer. Internal error Incorrect message status when entering in alarm message buffer. Internal error Error reading messages from message buffer. Internal error Configuration message error. Incorrect mailbox type received (OP15 -> OP5) Internal error OP5: more than 500 messages are specified in the area pointer lists. Tender or more than food messages are specified in the area pointer lists. Internal error Mailbox type not implemented.	715	Internal error	·. O
The setting for the maximum number of messages is too high (variable overflow). Internal error Incorrect message status when entering in statis ic Internal error Incorrect message status when entering in event message buffer. Internal error Incorrect message status when entering in alarm message buffer. Internal error Error reading messages from message buffer. Internal error Configuration message error. Incorrect mailbox type received (OP15 -> OP5) Internal error OP5: more than 500 messages are specified in the area pointer lists. Tender of members of messages are specified in the area pointer lists.		Mailbox type of received message is incorrect.	
high (variable overflow). Internal error Incorrect message status when entering in statis io Internal error Incorrect message status when entering in event message buffer. Internal error Incorrect message status when entering in alarm message buffer. Internal error Incorrect message status viben entering in alarm message buffer. Internal error Error reading messages from message buffer. Internal error Configuration message error. Incorrect mailbox type received (OP15 -> OP5) Internal error OP5: more than 500 messages are specified in the area pointer lists. Internal error Mailbox type not implemented.	716	Internal error	
Incorrect message status when entering in statis ic. Internal error Incorrect message status when entering in event message buffer. Internal error Incorrect message status when entering in alarm message buffer. Internal error Error reading messages from message buffer. Internal error Co. Figuration message error. Incorrect mailbox type received (OP15 -> OP5) Internal error OP5: more than 500 messages are specified in the area pointer lists. Internal error Mailbox type not implemented.			,
Incorrect message status when ente ing in event message buffer. Incorrect message status when entering in alarm message buffer. Incorrect message status when entering in alarm message buffer. Internal error Error reading messages from message buffer. Internal error Configuration message error. Incorrect mailbox type received (OP15 -> OP5) Internal error OP5: more than 500 messages are specified in the area pointer lists. Internal error Mailbox type not implemented.	717	Internal error	
Incorrect message status when ente ing in event message buffer. Incorrect message status when entering in alarm message buffer. Incorrect message status when entering in alarm message buffer. Internal error Error reading messages from message buffer. Internal error Configuration message error. Incorrect mailbox type received (OP15 -> OP5) Internal error OP5: more than 500 messages are specified in the area pointer lists. Internal error Mailbox type not implemented.		Incorrect message status when entering in statis ic.	
buffer. Internal error Incorrect message status when entering in alarm message buffer. Internal error Error reading messages from message buffer. Internal error Configuration message error. Incorrect mailbox type received (OP15 -> OP5) Internal error Incorrect mailbox type received in the area pointer lists. OP5: more than 500 messages are specified in the area pointer lists. Internal error Mailbox type not implemented.	718	Internal error	
Incorrect message status when entering in alarm message buffer. 720 Internal error Error reading messages from message buffer. 721 Internal error Configuration message error. 722 Internal error Incorrect mailbox type received (OP15 -> OP5) 723 Internal error OP5: more than 500 messages are specified in the area pointer lists. 724 Internal error Mailbox type not implemented.			
buffer. 720 Internal error Error reading messages from message buffer. 721 Internal error Configuration message error. 722 Internal error Incorrect mailbox type received (OP15 -> OP5) 723 Internal error OP5: more than 500 messages are specified in the area pointer lists. 724 Internal error Mailbox type not implemented.	719	Internal error	
Error reading messages from message buffer. 721			
721 Internal error Configuration message error. 722 Invernal error Incorrect mailbox type received (OP15 -> OP5) 723 Internal error OP5: more than 500 messages are specified in the area pointer lists. 724 Internal error Mailbox type not implemented.	720	Internal error	
Configuration message error. Invernal error Incorrect mailbox type received (OP15 -> OP5) Internal error OP5: more than 500 messages are specified in the area pointer lists. Internal error Mailbox type not implemented.		Error readily messages from message buffer.	
Incorrect mailbox type received (OP15 -> OP5) Incorrect mailbox type received (OP15 -> OP5) Change area pointer list. OP5: more than 500 messages are specified in the area pointer lists. Internal error Mailbox type not implemented.	721	Internal error	
Incorrect mailbox type received (OP15 -> OP5) 723	4	Configuration message error.	
723 Internal error OP5: more than 500 messages are specified in the area pointer lists. 724 Internal error Mailbox type not implemented.	722	Internal error	
OP5: more than 500 messages are specified in the area pointer lists. Internal error Mailbox type not implemented.	10	Incorrect mailbox type received (OP15 -> OP5)	
pointer lists. 724 Internal error Mailbox type not implemented.	723	Internal error	Change area pointer list.
Mailbox type not implemented.			
	724	Internal error	
		Mailbox type not implemented.	
725 Internal error	725	Internal error	
Block number does not exist.		Block number does not exist.	
726 Internal error	726	Internal error	
Incorrect mailbox type.		Incorrect mailbox type.	

Message	Cause	Remedy:
727	Internal error	
	Illegal screen type.	
728	Internal error	
	Return reference number incorrect.	
729	Internal error	
	Error in internal mailbox buffer management for direct message logging.	
731	Internal error	
	Transfer parameter LEDSTATUS is incorrect in RIO function "Change LED Status".	
732	Internal error	C
	Key number can not be higher than 7/15/23 (8-key/16-key/24-key keyboard).	· C ·
733	Internal error	4
	Key number must be less than 4 as a maximum of 4 keys is possible.	
734	Internal error	0,
	The submodule number must be 0.	
735	Internal error	The following are permissible: Read, Write
	Illegal RIO function.	(LEDs, outputs) and Initialize.
736	Internal error	
	Keyboard driver error.	
737	Internal error	
	Too many keyboard image areas (x ailooxes) being transferred to PLC.	
738	Internal error	
	Mailbox type of received message is incorrect.	
739	Internal error •	
	Key acknowledgement received when message already acknowledged.	
740	In rnd error	
	Message status not permitted for first alarm/event message.	
741	Internal error	
	Buffer type different from event or alarm message buffer.	
742	Internal error	
	Message type different from event or alarm message buffer.	
743	Internal error	
	Configuration message error.	

Message	Cause	Remedy:
744	Internal error	
	Incorrect mailbox type received.	
746	Internal error	In COM TEXT: change address.
	Actual control value and process link are identical on a screen.	
747	Internal error	
	Buffer type different from event or alarm message buffer.	
748	Internal error	
	Message type different from event or alarm message buffer.	
749	Internal error	G
	Error in data structure of a buffer function screen.	C.+
750	Internal error	. 0
	Error in data structure of the password function screen.	
751	Internal error	
	Error in data structure of screen for setting time.	
752	Internal error	
	Error in data structure of the Login screen.	
753	Internal error	In COM TEXT: IHV recipes affected.
	Error in data structure of other type or tution screen.	
754	Internal error	
	Error in data structure of "Average Statistics" screen.	
759	Internal error	
	Error group (task Xx) aces not exist.	
760	Internal error	
	The message number for this error group does not exist.	
761	Intanalerror	
×	Communication: mailbox type of received message is incorrect.	
762	Internal error	Occurs if, for example, new firmware is
•	Configuration error: message for which there is no text	being used with old COM TEXT version.
	expected. 761 received instead.	
763	Internal error	
	Configuration error.	
764, 765	Internal error	
	There are two variables:	
	Var.1: for the message number, Var.2: a number for the error location	

Message	Cause	Remedy:
767, 769,	Internal error	
771	With stop, TD10 - TD/OP20 different.	
772	Internal error	
	Communication error (-> Message frames).	
774	Internal error	
	Error reading area pointer.	
776	Internal error	
	Data record memory full.	~/
777	Internal error	
	Too many cyclic interrupts in transit.	CO
780	Internal error	Reset and repeat MPI download.
	Internal error during MPI download; possibly due to buffer problems.	.0
781	Internal error	*
	Undefined error from communication with PLC.	
782	An "Online Setter" function has been incorrectly defined in ProTool.	(8)
	An "Online Setter" function has been incorrectly defined in ProTool.	

Kith i I white it is the second of the secon

Technical Specifications for the C7

B

What are the Technical Specifications?

This chapter lists the technical specifications of the C7.

These technical specifications include the standards and test values that the C7 conforms to or the criteria against which the C7 has been tested.

Chapter Overview

Section	Description	Page
B.1	TechnicalSpecifications	B-2
B.2	Notes on the CE Marking	B-11
B.3	Notes for Machine Manufactures	B-12
B.4	Transport and Storage Co. ditions for Backup Batteries	B-13

B.1 Technical Specifications

General Technical Specifications	C7-633 DP	C7-634 DP	C7-633 P	C7-634 P	
Order number	6ES7633-2BF00-0AE3	6ES7634-2BF00-0AE3	6ES7633-1DF00-0AE3	6ES7634-1DF00-0AE3	
Dimensions Device (B x H x D) Cutout (B x H)	240 x 203.5 x 74.4 mm		240 x 203.5 x 89.4 mn 231 x 159 mm		
Weight	1600 g	1700 g	1800 g	1900 g	
Safety of electrical equipment Standards Protection against foreign particles and water	EN 61131-2 according to IEC 1131-2 Front: IP 65 according to IEC 529 Housing: IP 20 according to IEC 529				
Fire safety	According to UL 94				
Plug connectors	V2				
Basic connectors in housing	V0 V0		· ' C .		
Housing/front		2)			
Acceptance tests, certification	FM approval, FM stand	-2) sociation (CSA) a c. tc S dards No. 3611, 600, 38 of manun cture and devo	310 Class I, Div. 2 Group		
Operational ambient temperature when mounted vertically through 455 when mounted horizontally through 455 storage/transport	tested to IEC 68-2-1, IEC 68-2-2 ±0 to +50°C ±0 to +45°C				
Relative humidity	-20°C to +70°C tested to IEC 68-2-3				
operation storage/transport	5 to 35 % at 25°C (no	moisture condensation) moisture condensation)			
Air pressure operation storage/transport	, .	oonds to -1000 m to +20 bonds to -1000 m to +35			
Isolation			yes, digital inputs/outp outputs (not for univer 500 V DC		
Supply oltage rated voltage (V _N) envissible range	Safety extra-low voltage, SELV 24 VDC 20.4 VDC to 30.2 VDC Note: The C7 has no integrated protection against high-energy glitches in ms range (surges).				
polarized input voltageopen circuit (can be jumpered)	yes ≥ 20 ms				
current consumption (I _N) typ./max. power loss	. 550 mA / 1A 12 W				
Electromagnetic compatibility (EMC) • Limit class for emitted interference Class B to EN55022 (corresponds to CISPR 22)					

General Technical Specifications	C7-633 DP	C7-634 DP	C7-633 P	C7-634 P	
Conducted interference on voltage supply lines	±2kV to IEC 1000-4-4; burst ±1kV to IEC 1000-4-5; μs-pulse / line to line *) ±2kV to IEC 1000-4-5; μs-pulse / line to ground *) *) with protection element lightning conductor KT Type 24 VAD from "Dehn" firm				
Immunity to interference on signal lines	±2kV at IEC 1000-4-4	; burst			
Immunity to discharge	+6kV, contact discharg + 8 kV, air discharge, t	e, to IEC 1000-4-2; ESI o IEC 1000-4-2; ESD)		
Immunity to high- frequency radiation	10V with 80% amplitude modulation with 1KHz 10KHz to 80MHz, to IEC 1000-4-6 10V/m with 80% amplitude modulation with 1KHz 80KHz to 80MHz, to IEC 1000-4-3 10V/m pulse-modulated 50% ED with 900MHz, to EN 50140				
Mechanical loading • Vibration	tested to IEC 68-2-6			C	
Tested with		ade 0.075 mm ation 9.8 m/s ²)	
Storage/transport	5 to 9 Hz; amplitude 3.5 mm 9 to 500 Hz; acceleration 9.8 m/s ²				
• Shock	tested to IEC 68-2-29		00		
Tested with	semi-sinusoidal: 100 m/s ² (10 g), 16 ms; 10c shoc!				
Storage/transport	semi-sinusoidal: 250 m/s ² (25 g), 6 ms; 100) shocks				
Backup battery	Backup time approx. 1 year				
		20			

Communication	C7-633 DP	7-J34 DP	C7-633 P	C7-634 P
Communication functions PG/OP communication Global data communication Basic communication Expanded communication S5-compatible communication Standard communication Number of connections static/dynamic	yes yes yes (Servey) yes yes		(10)	
Multipoint interface MP1 No. of nodes max.	yes, 2 nodes occupied p 32 nodes; programming per node max. 4 active	g device/PC, OP, S7-3	•	
 Transfer rate max. Distance between 2 neighboring nodes 	187.5 Kbps without repeaters: with 2 repeaters: with 10 repeaters in ser via fiber-optic cables:	50 m 1100 m ies: 9100 m 23.8 km	(with star coupler or OL	M)
Connectable programming devices	PG 720/720C, PG 740,	PG 760, PC (AT) with	h MPI connection	
Guaranteed connections	1 for connection of pr 1 for connection of or 8 for program-control	perator panel		
Free connections	2 for free programmin	ng device/OP program	n-controlled communication	1

Communication	C7-633 DP	C7-634 DP	C7-633 P	C7-634 P
PROFIBUS DP interface				
Integrated / external	1 / CP342-5 (via IM ex	pansion)	/ CP342-5 (via IM e	expansion)
Transfer procedure	PROFIBUS DP to DIN 19245 Part 3 DP master / slave			
Transmission rate	12 Mbps			
Number of DP stations per master (integrated or external interface)	64			
Address area per DP station	122 bytes inputs and 122 bytes outputs, configurable in up to 32 address areas, max. 32 bytes per address area			s areas, max. 32 bytes
Modules per ET200M	8		4	U_{i}
Master or slave	yes		_(),,

Programming, Planning, Configuration	C7-633 DP	C7-634 DP	CX 63 P	C7-634 P
Programming, Configuration (PLC) Programming software Programming languages	STEP 7, STEP 7 Mini STL, LAD, other langu	ages optional		
HMI configuration	ProTool, ProTool/Lite			

Programmable Controller	C7-633 DP C7-634 DP	C7-633 P	C7-634 P	
Main memory (1 instruction corresponds to approx. 3 bytes)	64 Kbytes / 20 K instruction RAM 48 Kbytes / 16 K instruction RAM			
Load memory Integrated External max.	96 Kbytes RAM 512 Ybytes rEPROM (memory card)			
Data backup with battery without battery				
Programming organization	linear, structured			
User program protection	Knowhow-protectPassword protection			
Instruction set	Binary logic, bracketed commands, result assignment, save, count, load, transfer, compare, shift, rotate, generate complement, call blocks, integer math instructions, floating-point math instructions, jump functions			
Type. of blocks	 Organization blocks (OB) Function blocks (FB) Functions (FC) Data blocks (DB) System functions (SFC) System function blocks (SFB) 			
No. of blocks max.	128 FCs, 128 FBs, or 127 DBs			
Program processing	 Startup (OB100) Free cycle (OB1) Real-time controlled (OB10) Time-driven (OB35) Interrupt-driven (OB40) Error handling (OB80, 81, 82, 85, 86, 87, 121, 122) 	As C7-633/634 DP, handling OB86	but without error	

Programmable Controller	C7-633 DP	C7-634 DP	C7-633 P	C7-634 P
System functions (SFC)	Masking of interrupts, copying of data, real-time clock functions, diagnostic functions, error handling, module parameter assignment			
Block nesting depth	8 for each program exe	ecution level		
Bracket levels	8			
Execution times for	0.3 μs (0.3 ms per 100 1 μs 12 μs 2 μs 50 μs	0 binary instructions)		4
Cycle-time monitoring	150 ms (preset), selectable 1 to 6000 ms	S		~
Bit memories • Retentive with battery • Retentive without battery	2048 0 to 2047 0 to 2047, selectable			COLL
Clock memory	8 (1 memory byte), freely selectable addres program)	ss of a memory byte (clo	ck memory that can be	sed in the user
Counters	64		X	
Retentive with battery	0 to 63			
Retentive without battery	0 to 63, selectable		8	
Counting range	1 to 999			
Timers (are only updated in OB1) • Retentive with battery • Retentive without battery	128 0 to 127 0 to 127, selectable	.00,0		
Counting range	10 ms to 9990 s			
Process image Digital inputs Digital outputs	0 to 127 I0.0 to Q127.7 Q0.0 to Q127.7	*		
On-board interface module	IM 350			
Expansion with S7-300 modules	n ax. 3 tier			
S7-300 expansion modules	ma. 24			
I/O expansions • Digital inputs/outputs nax. • Analog inputs/output:	768			
Max.	192			
Operable modules FM CP, point-to-point CP, LAN	8 4 2			
Clock	Real-time clock (hardw	/are clock)		
Run-time meter Value range Granularity Retentive	0 to 32767 hours 1 hour yes			

Human-machine interface (HMI)	C7-633 DP	C7-634 DP	C7-633 P	C7-634 P
Built-in configuration memory	128 Kbyte Flash	256 Kbyte Flash	128 Kbyte Flash	256 Kbyte Flash
Display	STN LC display, LED	backlighting	1	
Operating life of backlighting	approx. 100,000 h (app	prox. 11 years)		
Number of lines x characters per lineLine height	4 x 20 8 mm	4 x 20 / 8 x 40 selectable 11 mm / 6 mm	4 x 20 8 mm	4 x 20 / 8 x 40 selectable 11 mm / 6 mm
Keyboard Softkeys Function keys Function keys that can be configured as softkeys System keys Number of LEDs / of which two-color LEDs	Membrane keyboard 4 16 6 24 32 / 16	Membrane keyboard 8 16 8 24 32 / 16	Membrane keyboard 4 16 6 24 32 / 16	Membrane keyboard 8 16 8 24 32 / 16
Event messages max.	499	999	499	999
Event message buffer	max. 256 entries			
Page event messages	max. 256			
Alarm messages	499	999	499	999
Alarm message buffer	max. 256 entries			
No. of variables in message text	max. 8	10		
No. of displays	99	0,		
Entries per display	99			
Recipes	max. 99)		
Recipe data memory	4 Kbytes	20 Kbytes	4 Kbytes	20 Kbytes
Data records per recipe	max. 99			
Entries per data record	max. 99			
Semi-graphics	According to character	set		
Symbols/character sets				
Dynamic objects	Input, output, I/O fields, date/time fields, symbolic I/O fields			
Online languages	3			
Password levels	9			
Clock	Software clock	Hardware clock	Software clock	Hardware clock
Load/printer in orface	RS 232 / TTY			

Built-rainputs/outputs	C7-633 DP	C7-634 DP	C7-633 P	C7-634 P
Built-in digital inputs	-		16	
Input voltage Rated value With signal "1" With signal "0"			24 V DC 11 to 30 V -3 to 5 V	
Isolation			Yes, via optocouplers in groups of 16	
Input delay typ./max.			3/4.8 ms	
Input current with signal "1" max.			11.5 mA	

Built-ininputs/outputs	C7-633 DP	C7-634 DP	C7-633 P	C7-634 P	
Connecting 2-wire Beros • Permissible closed-circuit current max.			2 mA		
Cable lengths Unshielded Shielded	Unshielded		600 m 1000 m		
Built-in digital outputs	-		16		
Load rated voltage • permissible range			24 V DC 20.4 to 28.8 V	4	
Output voltage • with signal "1" max.			L+(-0.8 V)		
Isolation			Yes, via optocouplers,	two groups of 8	
Output current with signal "1" rated value minimum current with signal "0" max. Cumulative current per group of			0.5 A 5 mA 0.5 mA	2.	
8 • at 20 °C • at 50 °C			4 A 2 A		
Lamp load max.			5 W		
Switching frequency under impedance load under inductive load		0,	100 Hz 0.5 Hz		
Limiting of voltage induced on circuit interruption to		Cí Cí	L + (-48 V)		
Short-circuit protection		40	Yes, electronically clos	cked	
Cable lengths	le .	•	600 m 1000 m		
Built-in universal inputs	- Mar		4		
W, 7.6			Can be used as UI1 Digital/interrupt i or up/down count external gate coun UI2 Digital/interrupt i or up/down count external gate coun UI3 Digital/interrupt i or up/down count frequency/period external gate coun UI4 Digital/interrupt i	nter or nuter nput 24 V DC ner or nter nput 24 V DC ner or duration counter or nter	
Isolation			No		
Input voltage Rated value With signal "1" With signal "0"			24 V DC 11 to 30 V -3 to 5 V		
Input current with signal "1" typ.			2 to 8 mA		
Cable lengths			600 m 1000 m		

Built-ininputs/outputs	C7-633 DP	C7-634 DP	C7-633 P	C7-634 P
Counter frequency max.			10 kHz	
Counters max. Principle Count range C1/C2 Count range C3			3 Edge counting up: 0 to 65535 down: 65535 to 0 up: 0 to 16777215 down: 167772151	
 Limit value (nominal) default Count interrupt up counter Count interrupt down counter Enable 			1 value per counter On reaching the limit von reaching "0" Within the program	
Period duration counter max. Principle Count range Period duration max.			Counting fixed tim upositive edges 0 to 16777215 8.388 s or 0.119 Hz	n, s'between two
Frequency counter Principle Count range Gate width		×	1 Counting pulses within 0 to 16777215 0.1 s; 1 s; 10 s (selecta	-
External gate counter max. • Principle • Count range C1/C2 • Count range C3		8/80	3 Counting edges within external pin 0 to 2 ¹⁶ -1 0 to 2 ²⁴ -1	a gate time via
Built-in analog inputs	- (4	
Input range (selectable) / input resistance	10)	,	$\pm 10 \text{V}/50 \text{ k}\Omega$ $\pm 20 \text{ mA}/105.5 \Omega, 4 \text{ t}$	o 20 mA/105.5 Ω
Permissible input voltage for voltage input max.	· M·		30 V	
Permissible input current for current input max.			30 mA	
Isolation			Yes, shared with A0	
Cycle time (all channels)			2 ms	
Conversion time pe. channel			0.5 ms	
Resolution			12 bits incl. sign	
Operation. Usinit (over entire tem, era, are range, with refere, ce to input range) Voltage Current			± 0.8 % ± 0.8 %	
Basic error limit (operational limit at 25 °C, with reference to input range) Voltage Current			± 0.6 % ± 0.6 %	

Built-ininputs/outputs	C7-633 DP	C7-634 DP	C7-633 P	C7-634 P
Interrupts • Hardware interrupts As cyclic interrupt As end-of-cycle interrupt • Diagnostic interrupt			Yes, configurable Yes, configurable Overranging, open-circ mA with software	cuit detection at 4 to 20
Interrupt cycle			Yes, configurable	
Cable length, shielded max.			200 m	
Built-in analog outputs	-		4	
Output range Voltage output Current output			± 10 V ± 20 mA	12
Load impedance For voltage outputs min. For current outputs max. For capacitative load max. For inductive load max.			2 kΩ 0.5 kΩ 1 μF 1 mH	CO
Voltage output Short-circuit protection Short-circuit current			Yes 25 mA	
Current output No-load voltage max.			CY.5.V	
Isolation			Yes, shared with AI	
Resolution		S	12 bits incl. sign	
Cycle time (all channels)		C.	Type 2 ms max. 4 ms	
Transient recovery time For resistive load max. For capacitative load max. For inductive load max.		100	0.1 ms 3.3 ms 0.5 ms	
Applicable substitute values	M	*	Yes, configurable	
Operational limit (0 to 60 °C, with reference to output range) Voltage Current	11/1/19		± 0.8 % ± 1 %	
Basic error limit (operational limit at 25 °C, with reference to output range) Voltage Current	•		± 0.5 % ± 0.6 %	
Interrupts • Diagnostic interrupt			Yes, configurable for parameter error	
Cable length, shielded max.			200 m	

24-VDC Power Supply

The whole 24-VDC power supply for the C7 (operating voltage, load voltage, relay power supply etc.) must be provided in the form of safety extra-low voltage (SELV).



Warning

Personal injury and property damage can occur.

If you do not provide the correct 24-VDC power supply for your C7, this may result in damage to components of your programmable controller or injury to personnel.

Use only safety extra-low voltage (SELV) for the 24-VDC power supply to your C7.

Important for the USA and Canada

If the device carries any of the following markings, the respective approval has been obtained:



Underwriters Laboratories (UL) to VL 508 standard



UL Recognition Mark



Canadian Standard Association (CSA) to standard C 22.2. No 142

FM Approval



FM Standards No. 3611, 3600, 3810 APPROVED for use in Class I, Division 2, Group A, B, C, D indoor hazardous locations.

B.2 Notes on the CE Marking

EU EMC Directive 89/336/EEC

The product meets the requirements of EU Directive 89/336/EEC "Electromagnetic Compatibility."

In accordance with the above-mentioned EU Directive, Article 10 (1), the EU declarations of conformity and the relevant documentation are held at the disposal of the competent authorities at the address below:

Siemens Aktiengesellschaft Bereich Automatisierungs- und Antriebstechnik A&D AS E4 Postfach 1963 D-92209 Amberg Federal Republic of Germany

Areas of Use

The C7-633 and C7-634 control systems have been designed for use in the following areas in accordance with their CE marking:

Area of Use	Requirements	
	Emit@dil.er erence	Immunity
Industrial environment	EN 50581-2: 1993	EN 50082-2: 1995
Residential, commercial, light industry	EN 50081-1: 1992	EN 50082-1: 1992

Observing the Installation Guidelines

SIMATIC products meet the requirements if you observe the installation guidelines described in the manual when installing and operating the equipment.

B.3 Notes for Machine Manufacturers

Introduction The SIMATIC programmable controller is not a machine as defined in the EU

Machinery Directive. There is therefore no declaration of conformity for

SIMATIC with regard to the EU Machinery Directive 89/392/EEC.

EU Machinery Directive 89/392/EEC The EU Machinery Directive 89/392/EEC regulates requirements relating to machinery. A machine is defined here as an assembly of linked parts or components (see also EN 292-1, paragraph 3.1).

SIMATIC is part of the electrical equipment of a machine and must therefore be included by the machine manufacturer in the declaration of conformity procedure.

Electrical
Equipment of
Machinery in
Accordance with
EN 60204

The EN 60204-1 standard (Safety of Machinery, Electrica, Ecuipment of Machines, Part 1, Specification for General Requirements) applies for electrical equipment of machinery.

The table below is designed to help you with the Conaration of conformity and to show which criteria apply to SIMATIC according to EN 60204-1 (as of June 1993).

E	N 60204-1	Subject/Criterien	Remarks
Par	ragraph 4	General requirements	Requirements are met if the devices are mounted/installed in accordance with the installation guidelines. Observe the explanations on the previous pages.
Par	ragraph 11.2	Dıgitaı I/O interfaces	Requirements are met.
Par	ragraph 12.3	Programmable equipment	Requirements are met if the devices are installed in locked cabinets for protection of memory contents against change by unauthorized persons.
Por	r. gr. ph 20.4	Voltage tests	Requirements are met.
W, x, b, ,			

B.4 Transport and Storage Conditions for Backup Batteries

Transport of Backup Batteries

Transport backup batteries where possible in their original packaging. Observe the regulations for the transport of dangerous goods and substances. The backup battery contains approximately 0.25 g of lithium.

Note: According to air freight transport regulations, the backup battery is in Hazardous Goods Class 9.

Storage of Backup Batteries

Store backup batteries in a cool, dry place.

Backup batteries can be stored for up to five years.



Warning

Backup batteries can ignite or explode and constitute a serious fire hazard if they are heated or damaged.

Store batteries in a cool, dry place.

Rules for Handling and Using Backup Batteries

To prevent hazards when using bac'(u) batteries, you must observe the following rules:

Do not

- Recharge
- Heat
- Burn
- Drlll
- Crusi
- Short-circuit

backup batteries.

Kith i I white it is the second of the secon

Guidelines for Handling Electrostatically-Sensitive Devices (ESD)



Chapter Overview

oter	Section	Description	Page
view	C.1	What is ESD?	C-2
	C.2	Electrostatic Charging of Objects and Persons	(C-3)
	C.3	General Protective Measures against Electrostatic Discharge Damage	C-4
	C.4	Taking Measurements and Working on ESD Modules	C-6
	C.5	Packing Electrostatically-Sensitive Devices	C-6

C.1 What is ESD?

Definition

All electronic modules are equipped with large-scale integrated ICs or components. Due to their design, these electronic components are very sensitive to overvoltages and thus to any electrostatic discharge.

These Electrostatically-Sensitive Devices are commonly referred to by the abbreviation ESD.

Electrostatically-sensitive devices are labeled with the following symbol:





Caution

Electrostatically-sensitive devices can be damaged by voltages that are far below the voltage values that can still be perceived by human beings. These voltages are present if you touch a component or module without previously being electrostatically discharged. In most cases, damage caused by an overvoltage is not immediately noticeable and results in total damage only after a prolonged period of operation.

C.2 Electrostatic Charging of Objects and Persons

Electrostatic Charging

Any object with no conductive connection to the electrical potential of its surroundings can be charged electrostatically. Small charges up to 100 V are very common; these can, however, very quickly rise up to 15,000 V.

Examples:

•	Plastic covers	up to 5 000 V
•	Plastic cups	up to 5 000 V
•	Plastic-bound books and notebooks	up to \$ 000 V
•	Desoldering device with plastic parts	up te 8 000 V
•	Walking on plastic flooring	up to 12 000 V
•	Sitting on a padded chair	up to 15 000 V
•	Walking on a carpet (synthetic)	up to 15 000 V

Limits for Perceiving Electrostatic Discharges

An electrostatic discharge

- of 3500 V and upwards can be fen
- of 4500 V and upwards can be beard
- of 5000 V and upwards can be seen.

Just a fraction of these voltages is capable of destroying or damaging your electronic devices/con ponents.

Carefully note and apply the protective measures described below to protect and prolong the art of your modules and components.

C.3 General Protective Measures against Electrostatic Discharge Damage

Keep Plastics Away

Keep plastics away from sensitive devices. Most plastic materials have a tendency to build up electrostatic charges easily.

Provide Sufficient Grounding

Make sure that the personnel, working surfaces, and packaging are sufficiently grounded when handling electrostatically-sensitive devices. This helps to avoid static charges.

Avoid Direct Contact

If possible, avoid any contact with electrostatically-sensitive devices unless absolutely necessary (for example, to work on them). He is modules without touching the pins of components or printed conductors. In this way, the discharged energy cannot affect the sensitive components.

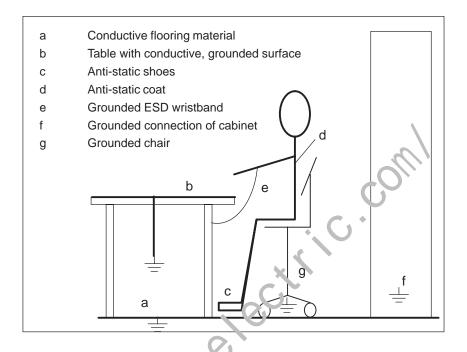
Special Precautions for Modules without a Casing

Note the following measures that have to be taken for modules that are not protected against accidental contact.

- Touch electrostatically-sensitive devices only
 - if you wear a wristband complying with ESD specifications or
 - if you wear special anti-static footwear or ground straps when walking on an ESD noor.
- Before working on electronic devices, discharge your body by touching grounded metallic objects (for example, bare metal parts of cabinets, water pipes etc.).
- Protect modules against contact with chargeable and highly insulating materials such as plastic foils, insulating table tops, or synthetic clothing.
- Place electrostatically-sensitive devices only on conductive surfaces:
 - Tables with anti-static table top,
 - Conductive ESD foam plastic (ESD plastic foam is mostly colored black),
 - ESD bags.
- Avoid placing electrostatically-sensitive devices in the immediate vicinity of visual display units, monitors, or TV sets (minimum distance to screen > 10 cm).

ESD Precautions

The following figure again illustrates the precautions for handling electrostatically-sensitive devices.



C.4 Taking Measurements and Working on ESD Modules

Use Grounded Measuring Devices Only

Measurements may be taken on electrostatically-sensitive devices only if:

- The measuring device is grounded (for example, via protective conductor)
- The tip of the isolated measuring device has previously been discharged before use (for example, by briefly touching grounded metal parts).

Packing Electrostatically-Sensitive Devices C.5

Using Conductive Material for **Packing Modules** without a Casing

Always use conductive materials for packing nod iles without a casing and components. You may also use metal-clad pastic boxes or metal containers. Always store ESD modules in conductive packing material.

Cover Batteries

When packing modules incorp raing batteries, cover the battery connections with insulating tape or insulating material to avoid short-circuiting the the b battery. Remove the battery if possible.

Literature on SIMATIC C7 and S7



- /30/ Primer: S7-300 Programmable Controller, Quick Start
- **170/** Manual: *S7-300 Programmable Controller*, Hardware and Installation
- 171/ Reference Manual: S7-300 and M7-300 Programmable Controllers, Module Specifications
- 1721 Instruction List: S7-300 Programmable Controller
- **/230/** User Manual: Standard Software for S7, Converting S5 Programs
- /232/ Manual: Statement List (STL) for S7 300 and S7-400, Programming
- **/233/** Manual: Ladder Logic (LNP) for S7-300 and S7-400, Programming
- 1235/ Reference Manual: Svitem Software for S7-300 and S7-400, System and Standard Functions
- **1236/** Manual: Function Block Diagram (FBD) for S7-300 and S7-400, Programming
- **/280/** Programming Manual: System Software for M7-300 and M7-400, Program Design

Kith i I white it is the second of the secon

Glossary

Rite I I Why to C. electric com

A

Analog I/O

The analog I/O converts analog process values (for example, temperature) into digital values that can be processed by the C7 CPU or converts digital values into analog manipulated variables.

Assigning Parameters

Assigning parameters means setting the behavior of a module.

В

Backup Battery

The backup battery guarantees that the user program in the C7 CPU is stored safe from power failures and that data areas, b't memory, timers, and counters remain retentive.

Backup Memory

The backup memory backs up memory creas of the CPU without the need for a backup battery. The memory backs up a programmable number of timers, counters, bit memory, and data block bytes.

Bus

A bus is a transfer medium that connects two or more nodes together. Data transfer can be ser al or parallel, via electrical conductors or fiber-optic cables.

C

C7

The C7 control system integrates a SIMATIC S7-300 CPU, a SIMATIC OP, the possibility of connecting to the S7-300 I/O (for example, via an integrated IM 360), and a communication connection (for example, ASi master, PROFIBUS DP master/slave).

C7 CPL

The C7 CPU is the central processing unit for the C7, complete with processor, arithmetic unit, memory, operating system, and interfaces for programming devices. The C7 CPU is independent of the \rightarrow C7 OP. The C7 CPU has its own MPI address and is connected to the C7 OP via the MPI (multipoint interface).

C7 OP

The C7 OP handles the OP functions. It is independent of the → C7 CPU and continues to operate, for example, if the C7 CPU goes into STOP mode. The C7 OP has its own MPI address and is connected to the C7 CPU via the MPI (multipoint interface). It is via the MPI that the C7 OP is connected to a configuring computer (programming device/PC).

Communications Processor

Communications processors are intelligent programmable modules with their own processor. They form an important group within the components of a programmable controller. A distinction can be made between various types of communications processors according to their tasks. For example, CPs for messages and logging, for point-to-point connection, for operator interfacing (COROS), for bus connections (SINEC), for diagnostics, and mass storage applications.

Complete Restart

When a CPU starts up (for example, when the mode selector is moved from STOP to RUN or when power is turned on), before cyclic program processing starts (OB1), either the organization block OB101 (restart; only in the S7-400) or OB100 (complete restart) is processed first. In a complete restart the process-image input table is read in and the STEP 7 user program processed starting with the first statement in OB1.

Configuration Memory

The configuration memory is a flash memory integrated in the C7 OP. It is used for storing the configuration data.

Configuring

Configuring is the selection and putting together of the individual components of a programmable logic controller (PLC), and the installation of the required software (for example, the operating system on an M7 automation computer) and adapting at to the specific task (such as assigning parameters to the modules).

CP

→ Communications p. ocessor

Cyclic Interrupt

A cyclic internor is generated periodically by the CPU according to a time interval which can be assigned parameters. It triggers execution of the relevant or anization block.

D

Diagnostics

A collective term for system diagnostics, process error diagnostics, and user-defined diagnostics.

Diagnostic Buffer

The diagnostic buffer is a retentive area of memory within the CPU which stores the diagnostic events in the order they occurred.

Diagnostic Event

Diagnostic events include errors in a digital function in the C7, system faults in the C7 caused, for example, by programming errors or operating mode transitions.

Diagnostic Functions

The diagnostic functions comprise the complete scope of system diagnostics, process error diagnostics, and user-defined diagnostics, and the detection,

evaluation, and signaling of faults within the C7.

Diagnostic Interrupt

Modules with diagnostics capability signal system errors to the CPU by means of diagnostic interrupts.

Ε

Equipotential Bonding

Electrical connection (equipotential bonding conductor) that brings the bodies of electrical resources to the same or approximatery the same potential as foreign bodies in order to prevent interference or hazardous voltages arising between the bodies.

Error Display

The error display is one of the possible responses of the operating system to a run-time error. The other possible responses are: error response in the user program, CPU STOP mode.

F

Flash EPROM

FEPROMs correspond to the electrically erasable EEPROMs, but can be erased much faster (FEPROM = Flash Erasable Programmable Read-Only Memo.y.), They are used on the memory cards.

Flash Memory

Flash EPROM

Functional Ground

Grounding with the sole purpose of ensuring the intended purpose of the electrical resources. Function grounding has the effect of short-circuiting interference voltages that would otherwise have an impermissible influence on the resources.

Function Module (FM)

A function module (FM) is a module which relieves the CPU in the S7-300 and S7-400 programmable logic controllers of time-critical and memory-intensive process signal processing tasks. Function modules generally use the internal communication bus for high-speed data exchange with the CPU. Examples for function module applications are: counting, positioning, closed-loop control.

G

Ground

Conductive ground whose electrical potential at any point can be taken as zero. In the area of grounding electrodes, the ground can have a potential other than zero. This is frequently referred to as the "reference ground."

Ground (Verb)

To connect an electrically conductive part with the grounding electrode (one or more conductive parts that have very good contact to ground) by means of a grounding point.

Н

Hardware Interrupt

A hardware interrupt is triggered by interrupt-triggering andules as the result of certain events in the process. The hardware interrupt is signaled to the C7 CPU. Depending on the priority of the interrupt, the corresponding organization block is then executed.

I

Information Function

The information functions of the STEP 7 programming software permit the display of status information from the CPU (for example, information about memory space or cycle time statistics).

Interrupt

SIMATIC \$7 accognizes 28 different priority classes which control the processing of the user program. These priority classes include interrupts, such as hardware interrupts. When an interrupt occurs, the relevant organization block is called automatically by the operating system in which the user can program the required reaction to the interrupt (for example, in a function block (FB)).

Isolated

In isolated I/O modules, the reference potentials of the control circuit and the load circuit are electrically isolated by, for example, optocouplers, relay contactors, or transformers. Input/output circuits can be connected to common potential.

L

Load Memory

The load memory is part of a programmable module. It contains objects created by the programming device (load objects). It can be either a plug-in memory card or an integrated memory. In SIMATIC M7 the load memory can be defined as a directory on the hard disk.

M

Memory Card

A memory card is a memory submodule in credit-card format and in the form of RAM or FEPROM for programmable modules and CPUs which can store the user program and parameters.

Memory Reset (MRES)

The memory reset function deletes the following memories in the CPU:

- · Work memory
- Read/write area of the load memo y
- System memory

In S7/M7/C7 the MPI parameters and the diagnostic buffer are retained. In M7 the operating system is also rebooted if the M7 was reset via the mode selector. In SIMATIC HMI devices, all buffers are cleared. The MPI address is reset to the default value.

Memory Submodule

→×Memory card

MPI

Multipoint interface

MPI Network

A network is the connection of a number of C7 and/or S7-300 and other devices, such as a programming device, via a connecting cable. Data are exchanged between the connected devices over the network.

Multipoint Interface

The multipoint interface (MPI) is the programming device interface in SIMATIC S7. It allows a number of programmable modules, text display operator panels, and operator panels (OPs) to be accessed from a CPU. The nodes on the MPI can communicate with each other.

Ν

Node Number

The node number represents the "access address" of a CPU or a programming device or other intelligent I/O module when it communicates with other nodes via a network. The node number is assigned to the CPU or the programming device using the "S7 Configuration" application.

Non-Isolated

In non-isolated I/O modules, the reference potentials of the control circuit and the load circuit are electrically connected.

0

Operating System

A collective term for all functions which, in conjunction with the hardware, control and monitor the execution of the user programs, the distribution of the operational equipment among the individual use, programs, and the maintenance of the operating mode (for example, MS-DOS).

P

Parameter

- 1. A parameter is a variable in a STEP 7 logic block (see block parameter, actual parameter, formal parameter).
- 2. A parameter is also a variable for setting the behavior of a module (one or more per module.)

Every programmable module has a basic parameter setting when it is shipped from the factory, but this can be changed by configuring the hardware. There are two types of parameters: static and dynamic parameters.

Parameter, Dynamic

Dynamic parameters of modules, in contrast to static parameters, can be hanged by the user program during operation by calling an SFC in S7 and by calling a function in M7, for example, limit values of an analog input module.

Parameter, Static

Static parameters of modules, in contrast to dynamic parameters, cannot be changed by the user program, but only by configuring the hardware, for example, the input delay of a digital input module.

PG → Programming device

PLC → Programmable logic controller

Process Image

The signal states of the digital input and output modules are stored in the CPU in a process image. There is a process-image input table (PII) and a process-image output table (PIQ).

The process-image output table is transferred to the output modules by the operating system at the end of the user program.

The process-image input table is read by the input modules before execution of the user program by the operating system.

Programmable Logic Control

Programmable logic control is the automation technique using electronic controllers whose function is stored in the control device as a program. The structure and the wiring of the device are not therefore dependent on the function of the controller. A programmable logic controller has the structure of a computer; it consists of a CPU with memory, I/O modules, and internal bus system. The I/O and the programming language are set up according to the requirements of control engineering.

Programmable Logic Controller

A programmable logic controller (PLC) comprises a central processor, a CPU, and a number of I/O modules.

Programming Device

Programming devices are essentially personal computers that are compact and portable and suitable for industrial use. They are characterized by being equipped with special Lardware and software for programming SIMATIC programmable controllers.

R

RAM

The Random Access Memory or RAM is a read/write memory in which each memory location can be addressed individually and have its contents changed. RAM is used as a memory for data and programs.

Reference Ground

The reference ground is the total of all connected conductive inactive parts of an operating resource that cannot carry a hazardous touch voltage even in the event of a fault.

Reference Potential

Potential from which the voltages of the connected circuits are considered and/or measured.

S

Scan Cycle Time

The scan cycle time is the time the CPU takes to run the user program once through. The scan cycle time for analog modules is the time in which all the channels (input and output channels) are converted and the next conversion can start.

Signal Module

Signal modules (SM) form the interface between the process and the programmable controller. There are digital input modules, output modules, and in/out modules and analog input modules, output modules, and in/out modules.

STEP 7

Programming software for creating user programs for SIMATIC \$7 programmable controllers.

STEP 7 Application

A STEP 7 application is a tool of STEP 7 which is wilored to a specific task.

Substitute Value

Substitute values are values which are outfoul to the process in the case of faulty signal output modules or which are used in the user program instead of a process variable in the case of fairly signal input modules. The substitute values can be specified in advance by the user (for example, retain last value). They are values which the outputs are to output when the CPU goes into STOP.

System Diagnostics

System diagnostics comprises the detection, evaluation, and signaling of errors which occur within the programmable controller. Examples of such errors include, program errors or module faults.

System Memory

The system memory is integrated in the S7 CPU in the form of RAM. The address areas (for example, timers, counters, bit memory) and data areas equired internally by the operating system (for example, backup for communication) are stored in the system memory. In M7, the system memory is not a separate area but is integrated in the work memory.

T

Time-Delay Interrupt

The time-delay interrupt belongs to one of the priority classes in SIMATIC S7 program processing. It is generated when a timer has expired in the user program. It triggers execution of the relevant organization block.

Time-of-Day Interrupt

The time-of-day interrupt belongs to one of the priority classes in the program processing of the C7 CPU. It is generated at a specific date (or daily) and time (for example, at 9:50 or every hour or every minute). It

triggers execution of the relevant organization block.

Total Current Sum of the currents of all output channels of a digital output module.

Transmission Rate Data transmission rate in bits per second (bps).

U

Ungrounded Without electrical connection to ground.

User-Defined Diagnostic Event A diagnostic event recognized by the use, which can be entered in the diagnostic buffer (via SFC52).

Note: If the entry is prepared in the diagnostic buffer in clear text and sent, a message appears.

User Memory

The user memory contains the logic blocks and data blocks of the user program. The user memory is either integrated in the CPU or in the form of insertable memory conds or memory submodules. The user program is, however, always executed from the internal RAM memory of the CPU.

User Program

The user program contains all the statements and declarations and the data required for signal processing to control a plant or a process. The program is lineed to a programmable module (for example CPU or function module) and can be structured in the form of smaller units (blocks).

V

Varistor Voltage-dependent resistor

W

Work Memory The work memory is a random-access memory (RAM) in the CPU which the

processor accesses while executing the user program.

Index

4-wire transducer	Analog output function, 7-15
connection, 7-6	technical specifications, 7-17
measuring ranges, 7-10	terminal connection diagram, 7-16
	Analog ranges
	resolution, 7-27
A	sign conventions, 7-27
A aggregation 1.5	Analog signal, cable for, 7-3, 7-7
Accessories, 1-5	Analog-digital conversion, 7-31
Acknowledgement, 4-5	Area pointer, screen number area, 4-12
area, 4-5, 4-6	Assigning parameters universal inputs, 8-4
bit, 4-5	AUX digital input. 2-12
Acknowledgement areas, size, 4-7	
Actual value of counter, 8-14	
calculating, 8-14	В
Additional information, 7-35, 8-12, 8-13	
Addresses	Back ir, hattery
analog function, 7-18	changing, 11-2
universal input, 8-6	disposal, 11-3
Addressing, 6-9	service life, 11-3
Addressing recipes and data records, 4-20	storage, 11-3
Alarm acknowledgement, number, 4-4	transport and storage, B-13
Alarm message area, setting the bit, 4-4	Basic setting, parameter block, 7-22, 7-25
Analog function, parameter, 7-21	BATF, 3-7
Analog I/O, behavior, 7-33	Battery, backup, 11-2
Analog input	Battery fault, 3-7
diagnostics, 10-4	Bit number, 4-11
isolated, 7-3	Bus connector, 2-16
parameter, 7-22	
Analog input function, 7-1)	
technical specifications, 7-14	С
Analog input moatle	C7
characteric ics, 7-11	functions, 1-4
technical specifications, 7-11	
terminal connection diagram, 7-12	installing, 2-5 C7 accessories, 1-5
Analog input module SM 331; AI 8, wire break	
check, 7-10	C7 CPU, 1-4, Glossary-2
Analog inputs, measurement ranges, 7-10, 7-28	C7 cutout, 2-6
Analog inputs/outputs, 2-11	C7 I/O diagnostics, 10-2
Analog output	C7 I/O module, 1-7
diagnostics, 10-4	C7 OP, 1-4, Glossary-2
output ranges, 7-30	C7 simulator module, 1-7
parameters, 7-25	Cabinet installation, 2-20

Cable	print screen, 4-29
for analog signals, 7-3, 7-7	printer parameters, 4-27
Cables, 2-20	screen selection, 4-29
Category, system message, A-1	select contents, 4-25
Causes, system message, A-2	select recipe, 4-29
CE marking, B-11	select special screens, 4-25
Change language, control job, 4-26	set contrast, 4-27
Channel-specific, diagnostic byte, 10-6	set date, 4-26
CI1, 8-7	set password level, 4-27
CI2, 8-7	set time, 4-26
CI3, 8-7	SIMATIC S7, 4-17
Communication	structure, 4-24
MPI subnet, 5-3	transfer date/time, 4-28
PROFIBUS DP, 5-5	Conversion, analog output 7-32
Communication functions, 5-2	Conversion time, analog input, 7-31
Communication SFCs, non-configured S7	Count direction, setting, 3-10
connections, 5-3	Count inputs, par meter block, 8-10
Communications processors (CP), 1-6	Counter
Configurable, events, 7-35	start, 8-15
Configuration error, 7-22, 7-25	stop 8-15
Configuration memory, Glossary-3	threshold frequency, 8-14
Connecting cable, PROFIBUS, 1-7	urive rsal inputs, 8-14
Connecting cable 368, 2-25	Counter input
Connectors, 2-23	parameter, 8-9
view, 2-13	universal inputs, 8-2, 8-4
Control and checkback bits, 4-15	Counting down, 8-14
Control job, 4-24	Counting up, 8-14
change language, 4-26	Coupling identifier, 4-17
cursor positioning, 4-30	CPU operating mode, selecting, 3-4
data record to CPU, 4-29	CSA, B-10
data record to OP, 4-29	Current measurement, 7-10
delete alarm message buffer, 4-28	Current measurement range
delete event message bufer, 4-28	analog input, 7-29
display mode for alarm messages, 4-27	analog output, 7-30
fetch acknowled ement area, 4-28	Current transducer, 7-3
fetch alarm message bit area, 4-28	Cursor lock, 4-30
fetch event message bit area, 4-28	Cursor positioning, control job, 4-30
hardcopy, 4-25	Cycle time
interface parameters, 4-26	analog input, 7-31
keyboard simulation, 4-30	analog output, 7-32
hend selection, 4-28	Cyclic interrupt bits, 4-15, 4-18
message log on/off, 4-26	Cyclic interrupt times, 4-18
overflow warning on/off, 4-28	
parameters, 4-25	
partial screen updating, 4-29	D
password logout, 4-27	Data area
print alarm message buffer, 4-27	
print all screens, 4-25	screen number area, 4-12
print event message buffer, 4-27	system keyboard image, 4-9
print recipe, 4-25, 4-29	Data record
-	recipes, 4-19
	transfer, 4-20
	synchronization, 4-21

Data record to CPU, control job, 4-29 Data record to OP, control job, 4-29 Data records, addressing, 4-20 Date, 4-15	Events, configurable, 7-35 External gate counter, 8-22
Date and time, 4-17	F
Delete alarm message buffer, control job, 4-28 Delete event message buffer, control job, 4-28 DI/DO 24 VDC power supply, 2-12 DI/DO status display, 3-6, 6-8 Diagnostic interrupt, 7-34 parameter assignment, 10-2 Diagnostic area, layout, 10-4 Diagnostic entry, channel-specific, 10-6 Diagnostic error permanent, 10-3 temporary, 10-3 Diagnostic evaluation, 10-8	Fetch acknowledgement area, control job, 4-28 Fetch alarm message bit area, control job, 4-28 Fetch event message bit area, control job, 4-28 File, labeling strips, 2-2 Flash EPROM, Glossary-4 Flash memory, Glossary-4 FM approval, B-10 FRCE, 3-7 Frequency calculation, 8-17 Frequency counter parameter, 8-9 universal inputs, 8-2, 8-4
Diagnostic events, 10-2	Function keyboard image, 4-10
Diagnostic messages	Function keys, labeling, 2-2
reaction, 10-9	Function modules (FM), 1-6
read, 10-3	Functional ground 2-14
Diagnostics	Functions, 7, 1-4
analog input, 10-4 analog output, 10-4 C7 I/O, 10-2 enabling, 10-4 message, 7-34	Gate counter, external, 8-22 Gate time measurement, 8-22
parameter block, 7-22, 7-25, 10-4	Grounding, 2-20
Digital input, universal inputs, 8-2, 8-4 Digital input function, technical specifications, 6-4 Digital inputs, 2-9	Grounding bar, installing, 2-22 Grounding rail, 2-20 Group error, CPU, 3-7 Guidelines, for setup, 2-20
universal inputs, 8-11	
Digital output function, special features, 6-5	11
Digital outputs, 2-10, 6-5 Dimensions, labeling strips, 2-3	Н
Display, contrast, 4-27	Hardcopy, control job, 4-25
Display mode for alar r messages, control job, 4-27	Hardware interrupt, 8-12 events, 8-12
Dynamic, par meters, 7-21	
	I
	1
E	IM 360, 2-24
Enable diagnostic interrupt, 7-22, 7-25 Enabling, diagnostics, 10-4 Error handling, A-2 Error indicator, LEDs, 3-7 Errors, internal, A-2	IM 361 cable, 2-16 Increments, 8-19 Input 24 VDC, 2-13 Input range, universal inputs, 8-7 Installation, interference-free, 2-20
EU Directive, Machinery, B-12	Installation guidelines, 2-6
Event, assignable, 8-12 Event message area, setting the bit, 4-4	Installing C7, 2-5 Integrated interface module, 2-24

Interface module 1.6	List system massages A 1
Interface module, 1-6 Interface module IM 360, 2-24	List, system messages, A-1 Lock, cursor, 4-30
Interface parameters, control job, 4-26	Lover threshold, period time, 8-21
Interference signals, 2-20	Lower uneshold, period time, o 21
Interference-free installation, 2-20	
Internal errors, A-2	M
Interrupt, 7-22, 8-12	
Interrupt cycle, 7-22, 7-31, 7-35	Machinery Directive, SIMATIC, B-12
interrupt time, 7-22	Measured value resolution, 7-28 Measurement
parameter block, 7-22	parameter block, 7-22
Interrupt input, 8-2	type of, 7-22
universal inputs, 8-2, 8-4	Measurement period, frequency ca'culation,
Interrupt OB, 7-35, 8-12	8-17
Interrupt time, parameter block, 7-22	Measurement ranges, 7-27 analog inputs, 7-10, 7-23
	Memory reset, MRES, 3-5
J	Menu selection, cont ol job, 4-28
Job area, 4-17	Message, trigge ing, 4-4
	Message arcas, 4-4
	Message bit, 4-4
K	Mess age level, display number area, 4-12
Key assignment, function keyboard image, 4-10	Wessage log on/off, control job, 4-26
Keyboard	Message number, 4-4, A-1
C7-633, 3-2	Mode selector switch, 3-2
C7-634, 3-3	MPI interface, connector assignment, 2-15 MPI network, connecting programming device,
group bit	2-17, 2-18
function keyboard, 4-10	MPI subnet, communication, 5-3
system keyboard image, 4-9	MRES, 3-5
variations, 3-2	
Keyboard simulation, control job 4-30	
Keying connectors, 2-23 Keyswitch, 3-2	N
Keyswitch, 3-2	Non-configured S7 connections, 5-3
	Tron configured by conficctions, 5 5
1	
Labelian Carrier 22	0
Labeling, fur tion keys, 2-2 Labeling s. ips, 2-2	OP 40, 7, 25
char.ring, 2-4	OB 40, 7-35 OB40, 8-12
cuting, 2-2	OP operation mode, 4-16
dirensions, 2-3	OP startup, 4-16
making, 2-2	Operating mode, selecting, 3-4
template, 2-2	Operator panel (OP), 1-7
Labeling template, function keys, 2-2	Output range
LED	addresses, 8-8
assignment, 4-11	parameter block, 7-25
states, 4-11	universal inputs, 8-8
LED assignment, bit number, 4-11	Output ranges, 7-27
LED image, 4-11	analog output, 7-30 Overflow werning on/off central ich 4.28
LEDs, 3-7	Overflow warning on/off, control job, 4-28

P	Programming device, 1-8
Domonoston	connecting for maintenance, 2-19
Parameter	connecting to MPI, 2-17, 2-18
analog function, 7-21	for service purposes, 2-19
analog input, 7-22 analog output, 7-25	in MPI network, 2-18
Parameter assignment, universal inputs, 8-9	Programming device cable, 2-16
	MPI, 1-7
Parameter assignment error, 7-22, 7-25 Parameter block	TTY, 1-7
	Programming the counters, example, 8-23
basic setting, 7-22, 7-25	
count inputs, 8-10	
diagnostics, 7-22, 7-25, 10-4	R
interrupt cycle, 7-22	
measurement, 7-22	Range overshoot, 7-22
output range, 7-25	Range undershoot, 7-22
substitute value, 7-25	Reaction, to diagnostic messages, 10 9
Parameter characteristics	Ready bit, 4-16
analog inputs, 7-24	Recipe, addressing, 4-20
analog output, 7-26	Recipes, 4-19
Parameter tools, universal inputs, 8-9	overview, 4-19
Partial screen updating, control job, 4-29	transferring dan records, 4-19, 4-20
Password logout, control job, 4-27	Relatively constant frequencies, resolution, 8-18
Period, 8-19	Remedies, when message, A-2
Period duration counter, universal inputs, 8-2,	Replacing, labeling strips, 2-4
8-4	Reso'ut on, analog ranges, 7-27
Period time, lower threshold, 8-21	Response time, analog output, 7-32
Period time counter, 8-19	RS 232/TTY interface, 2-14
parameter, 8-9	25 485 repeater, 1-8
parameter assignment, 8-21	RUN, 3-5, 3-7
Period time measurement, 8-19	RUN-P, 3-5
Permanent, diagnostic error, 10-3	♦
Plug and socket connectors, view, 2-9	
Print alarm message buffer, control jcb, 4-27	S
Print all screens, control job, 4-25	S7-300 (CPU), 1-6
Print event message buffer, contro' job, 4-27	S7-400 (CPU), 1-6
Print recipe, control job, 4-25, 4-29	Screen number area, 4-12
Print screen, control job, 4-29	Screen selection, control job, 4-29
Printer, 1-7	Select contents, control job, 4-25
Printer cable, 1-5	Select count, edge, 8-10
Printer parameter. control job, 4-27	Select recipe, control job, 4-29
Printing, labeling strips, 2-2	Select special screens, control job, 4-25
PROFIBUS, connecting cable, 1-7	Set contrast, control job, 4-27
PROFIBUS bus cable, 2-16	Set date, control job, 4-26
PROFIBUS bus terminal, 2-16	Set password level, control job, 4-27
PROFIBUS-DP, communication, 5-5	Set time, control job, 4-26
PROFIBUS-DP interface, connector	Set time, control job, 4-20 Settling time, analog output, 7-32
assignment, 2-15	Setting time, analog output, 7-32

Shielding, 2-20 Shielding clips, 2-22 SHIFT keys, 4-8 Sign conventions, analog ranges, 7-27 Signal modules (SM), 1-6 SIMATIC S7 alarm messages, 4-4 control jobs, 4-17 date and time, 4-15 event messages, 4-4 function keyboard image, 4-9 transferring data records, 4-20 user version, 4-13 SIMATIC S7 connection, cyclic interrupt bits, 4-15 SIMATIC S7 coupling control and checkback bits, 4-15 coupling identifier, 4-17 job area, 4-17 OP operating mode, 4-16 OP startup, 4-16 SIMATIC TOP Connect, 1-7 Size, labeling strips, 2-2 SLIDE633.DOC, file, 2-2 SILDE633.DOC, file, 2-2 SILDE633.DOC, file, 2-2 SILDE633.DOC, file, 2-2 SILDE634.DOC, file, 2-2 SILDE644.DOC, file, 2-2 SILDE644.DOC, file, 2-2 SILDE644.DOC, file, 2-2 SILDE644.DOC, file, 2-2 SILDE644.	SF, 3-7	T
SHIFT keys. 4-8 Sign conventions, analog ranges, 7-27 Signal modules (SM), 1-6 SIMATIC S7 alarm messages, 4-4 control jobs, 4-17 date and time, 4-15 event messages, 4-4 function keyboard image, 4-10 images, 4-8 LED image, 4-11 recipes, 4-19 screen number area, 4-12 system keyboard image, 4-9 transferring data records, 4-20 user version, 4-13 SIMATIC S7 compling control and checkback bits, 4-15 coupling identifier, 4-17 date and time, 4-17 job area, 4-17 OP operating mode, 4-16 OP startup, 4-16 ready bit, 4-16 SIMATIC TOP Connect, 1-7 Size, labeling strips, 2-3 SLIDE633.DOC, file, 2-2 SLIDE633.DOC, file, 2-2 Slot number, 8-20 Spare parts, 1-5 Special screens, screen number area, 4-12 State, universal input, 8-7 Static, naran-stet, 7-21 Status di-1943, DIPO, 3-6, 6-8 Status & radicator, LEDs, 3-7 STOP, 3-5, 3-8 Stop counters, 8-15 Storing, backup battery, 11-3	Shielding, 2-20	Tomplete lebeling string 2.2
Sign conventions, analog ranges, 7-27 Signal modules (SM), 1-6 SIMATIC S7 alarm messages, 4-4 control jobs, 4-17 date and time, 4-15 event messages, 4-4 function keyboard image, 4-10 images, 4-8 LED image, 4-11 recipes, 4-19 screen number area, 4-12 system keyboard image, 4-9 transferring data records, 4-20 user version, 4-13 SIMATIC S7 coupling control and checkback bits, 4-15 coupling identifier, 4-17 date and time, 4-17 job area, 4-17 OP operating mode, 4-16 OP startup, 4-16 SIMATIC TOP Connect, 1-7 Size, labeling strips, 2-3 SLIDE634.DOC, file, 2-2	Shielding clips, 2-22	
Signal modules (SM), 1-6 SIMATIC S7 alarm messages, 4-4 control jobs, 4-17 date and time, 4-15 event messages, 4-4 function keyboard image, 4-10 images, 4-8 LED image, 4-11 recipes, 4-19 screen number area, 4-12 system keyboard image, 4-9 transferring data records, 4-20 user version, 4-13 SIMATIC S7 connection, cyclic interrupt bits, 4-15 SIMATIC S7 connection, cyclic interrupt bits, 4-15 SIMATIC S7 coupling control and checkback bits, 4-15 coupling identifier, 4-17 date and time, 4-17 job area, 4-17 OP operating mode, 4-16 OP startup, 4-16 ready bit, 4-16 SIMATIC TOP Connect, 1-7 Size, labeling strips, 2-3 SLIDEG31,DOC, file, 2-2 Slot number, 8-20 Spare parts, 1-5 Special screens, screen number area, 4-12 Start counter, 8-14 Variations, keyboard, 3-2 Voltage measurement, 7-10 Voltage measurement, 7-10 Voltage measurement, 7-10 Voltage measurement, 7-10 Status, universal input, addresses, 8-6 Universal input	SHIFT keys, 4-8	
signal modules (SM), 1-6 SIMATIC S7 alarm messages, 4-4 control jobs, 4-17 date and time, 4-15 event messages, 4-4 function keyboard image, 4-10 images, 4-8 LED image, 4-11 recipes, 4-19 screen number area, 4-12 system keyboard image, 4-9 transferring data records, 4-20 user version, 4-13 SIMATIC S7 connection, cyclic interrupt bits, 4-15 SIMATIC S7 coupling control and checkback bits, 4-15 coupling identifier, 4-17 job area, 4-17 OP operating mode, 4-16 OP startup, 4-16 ready bit, 4-16 ready bit, 4-16 SIMATIC TOP Connect, 1-7 Size, labeling strips, 2-3 SILIDEG33.DOC, file, 2-2 SILIDEG34.DOC, file, 2-2 SILIDEG34.DOC, file, 2-2 SIot number, 8-20 Spare parts, 1-5 State, universal i-junt, 8-7 State, universal i-junt, 8-7 State, universal i-junt, 8-7 State, universal i-junt, 8-7 State, narian eter, 7-21 Status dis-play, DI/DO, 3-6, 6-8 State s indicator, LEDs, 3-7 STOP, 3-5, 3-8 Stop counters, 8-15 Storing, backup battery, 11-3 exceeding, 8-14, 8-18 Time, 4-15 Time interrupt, 7-35 Transducer isolated, 7-5 Transfer date/time, control job, 4-28 Type of measurement, 7-2 UL, B-10 Voliversal input, addresses, 8-6 Universal input, addresses, 8-6 U	Sign conventions, analog ranges, 7-27	
alarm messages, 4-4 control jobs, 4-17 date and time, 4-15 event messages, 4-4 function keyboard image, 4-10 images, 4-8 LED image, 4-11 recipes, 4-19 screen number area, 4-12 system keyboard image, 4-9 transferring data records, 4-20 user version, 4-13 SIMATIC S7 connection, cyclic interrupt bits, 4-15 SIMATIC S7 coupling control and checkback bits, 4-15 coupling identifier, 4-17 date and time, 4-17 job area, 4-17 OP operating mode, 4-16 OP startup, 4-16 ready bit, 4-16 SIMATIC TOP Connect, 1-7 Size, labeling strips, 2-3 SLIDE633.DOC, file, 2-2 SLIDE634.DOC, file, 2-2 Slot number, 8-20 Spare parts, 1-5 State, universal, iput, 8-7 Static, oaran etc; 7-21 Status di-play, DI/DO, 3-6, 6-8 State sindicator, LEDs, 3-7 STOP, 3-5, 3-8 Stop counters, 8-15 Storing, backup battery, 11-3 Time, 4-15 Time interrupt, 7-35 Transfeucer isolated, 7-4 non-isolated, 7-5 Transfer data records, 4-20, 4-21 Transfer data records, 4-20, 4-21 Transfer, data records, 4-20, 4-21 Transfer data records, 4-20, 4-21 Transfer, data records, 4-20 UL, B-10 UL, B-10 Use, 1-19 Use, 1-19 Use, 1-19 User data area, optimization, 4-23 User data area, optimization, 4-23 User data area, functionality, 4-3 User data area, optimization, 4-23 User data area, optimi	Signal modules (SM), 1-6	
alarm messages, 4-4 control jobs, 4-17 date and time, 4-15 event messages, 4-4 function keyboard image, 4-10 images, 4-8 LED image, 4-11 recipes, 4-19 screen number area, 4-12 system keyboard image, 4-9 transferring data records, 4-20 user version, 4-13 SIMATIC S7 connection, cyclic interrupt bits, 4-15 SIMATIC S7 coupling control and checkback bits, 4-15 coupling identifier, 4-17 date and time, 4-17 job area, 4-17 OP operating mode, 4-16 ready bit, 4-16 SIMATIC TOP Connect, 1-7 Size, labeling strips, 2-3 SILIDE633.DOC, file, 2-2 SLIDE634.DOC, file, 2-2 SILDE634.DOC, file, 2-2 SILDE635.DOC, file, 2-2 SILDE635.DOC, file, 2-2 SILDE634.DOC, file, 2-2 SILDE635.DOC, file, 2-2 SILDE634.DOC, file, 2-	SIMATIC S7	
control jobs, 4-17 date and time, 4-15 event messages, 4-4 function keyboard image, 4-10 images, 4-8 LED image, 4-11 recipes, 4-19 screen number area, 4-12 system keyboard image, 4-9 transferring data records, 4-20 user version, 4-13 SIMATIC S7 connection, cyclic interrupt bits, 4-15 SIMATIC S7 coupling control and checkback bits, 4-15 coupling identifier, 4-17 date and time, 4-17 job area, 4-17 OP operating mode, 4-16 OP startup, 4-16 ready bit, 4-16 SIMATIC TOP Connect, 1-7 Size, labeling strips, 2-3 SILIDE633.DOC, file, 2-2 SLIDE633.DOC, file, 2-2 SLIDE633.DOC, file, 2-2 Slot number, 8-20 Spare parts, 1-5 Special screens, screen number area, 4-12 State, universal iput, 8-7 Static, naran eter, 7-21 Status di-play, DI/DO, 3-6, 6-8 State s indicator, LEDs, 3-7 STOP, 3-5, 3-8 Stop counters, 8-15 Storing, backup battery, 11-3 Transducer isolated, 7-4 non-isolated, 7-5 Transfer, data records, 4-20, 4-21 Transfer date/time, control job. 4-28 Type of measurement, 7-2 UL, B-10 Universal input, addresses, 8-6 Un		
date and time, 4-15 event messages, 4-4 function keyboard image, 4-10 images, 4-8 LED image, 4-11 recipes, 4-19 screen number area, 4-12 system keyboard image, 4-9 transferring data records, 4-20 user version, 4-13 SIMATIC S7 connection, cyclic interrupt bits, 4-15 SIMATIC S7 conpling control and checkback bits, 4-15 coupling identifier, 4-17 date and time, 4-17 job area, 4-17 OP operating mode, 4-16 OP startup, 4-16 ready bit, 4-16 SIMATIC TOP Connect, 1-7 Size, labeling strips, 2-3 SLIDE633.DOC, file, 2-2 SLIDE634.DOC, file, 2-2 SLIDE634.DOC, file, 2-2 SLIDE634.DOC, file, 2-2 SIot number, 8-20 Spare parts, 1-5 Special screens, screen number area, 4-12 State, universal input, 8-7 State, universal input, addresses, 8-6 Unive	· ·	
event messages, 4-4 function keyboard image, 4-10 images, 4-8 LED image, 4-11 recipes, 4-19 screen number area, 4-12 system keyboard image, 4-9 transferring data records, 4-20 user version, 4-13 SIMATIC S7 coupling control and checkback bits, 4-15 coupling identifier, 4-17 date and time, 4-17 job area, 4-17 OP operating mode, 4-16 OP startup, 4-16 ready bit, 4-16 SIMATIC TOP Connect, 1-7 Size, labeling strips, 2-3 SLIDE633.DOC, file, 2-2 SLIDE634.DOC, file, 2-2 SLIDE634.DOC, file, 2-2 SLIDE634.DOC, file, 2-2 SLIDE634.DOC, file, 2-2 Start counter, 8-15 State, universal input, 8-7 State, universal input, addresses, 8-6 Universal input, 4-2		
tinction keyboard image, 4-10 images, 4-8 LED image, 4-11 recipes, 4-19 screen number area, 4-12 system keyboard image, 4-9 transferring data records, 4-20 user version, 4-13 SIMATIC S7 connection, cyclic interrupt bits, 4-15 SIMATIC S7 coupling control and checkback bits, 4-15 coupling identifier, 4-17 date and time, 4-17 job area, 4-17 OP operating mode, 4-16 OP startup, 4-16 ready bit, 4-16 SIMATIC TOP Connect, 1-7 Size, labeling strips, 2-3 SLIDE633.DOC, file, 2-2 SLIDE634.DOC, file, 2-2 Status diaplay, DI/DO, 3-6, 6-8 Statis, orarar stet, 7-21 Status diaplay, DI/DO, 3-6, 6-8 Statis indicator, LEDs, 3-7 STOP, 3-5, 3-8 Stop counters, 8-15 Storing, backup battery, 11-3 Transfer, data records, 4-20, 4-21 Transfer date/time, control job. 4-28 Type of measurement, 7-22 Type of measurement, 7-2.2 ULI, B-10 Universal input, addresses, 8-6 Universal input, ad	<u> </u>	
Images, 4-8 LED image, 4-11 recipes, 4-19 screen number area, 4-12 system keyboard image, 4-9 transferring data records, 4-20 user version, 4-13 SIMATIC S7 coupling control and checkback bits, 4-15 coupling identifier, 4-17 date and time, 4-17 job area, 4-17 OP operating mode, 4-16 OP startup, 4-16 ready bit, 4-16 SIMATIC TOP Connect, 1-7 Size, labeling strips, 2-3 SLIDE633.DOC, file, 2-2 Slot number, 8-20 Spare parts, 1-5 Special screens, screen number area, 4-12 Start counter, 8-15 State, universel input, 8-7 State, universel input, 8-9 pin assignment, 8-9 vertical area, optimization, 4-23 User data area, optimization, 4-23 User data area, optimization, 4-23 User version, 4-13 V Variations, keyboard, 3-2 Voltage measurement range analog input, 7-29 analog output, 7-30 Voltage transducer, 7-3 connection, 7-6		
Type of measurement, 7-22 system keyboard image, 4-9 transferring data records, 4-20 user version, 4-13 SIMATIC S7 connection, cyclic interrupt bits, 4-15 SIMATIC S7 coupling control and checkback bits, 4-15 coupling identifier, 4-17 date and time, 4-17 OP operating mode, 4-16 OP startup, 4-16 ready bit, 4-16 SIMATIC TOP Connect, 1-7 Size, labeling strips, 2-3 SLIDE633.DOC, file, 2-2 SLIDE633.DOC, file, 2-2 SLIDE633.DOC, file, 2-2 SLIDE633.DOC, file, 2-2 SLide counter, 8-15 State, universal input, 8-7 State, universal input, 8-7 Static, paramater, 7-21 Status dicator, LEDs, 3-7 STOP, 3-5, 3-8 Stop counters, 8-15 Storing, backup battery, 11-3 Type of measurement, 7-22 UL, B-10 UL, B-10 Universal input, addresses, 8-6 Universal input, assignment, 8-9 pin assignments, 8-9 pin assignments, 8-9 pin assignments, 8-9 pin assignment, 8-9 pin assignment, 4-12 super threshold, period time, 8-21 User data area, optimization, 4-23 User version, 4-13 V Variations, keyboard, 3-2 Voltage measurement range analog input, 7-29 analog output, 7-30 Voltage transducer, 7-3 connection, 7-6		
system keyboard image, 4-9 transferring data records, 4-20 user version, 4-13 SIMATIC S7 connection, cyclic interrupt bits, 4-15 SIMATIC S7 coupling control and checkback bits, 4-15 coupling identifier, 4-17 date and time, 4-17 job area, 4-17 OP operating mode, 4-16 OP startup, 4-16 ready bit, 4-16 SIMATIC TOP Connect, 1-7 Size, labeling strips, 2-3 SILIDE633.DOC, file, 2-2 SLIDE633.DOC, file, 2-2 SLIDE633.DOC, file, 2-2 Slot number, 8-20 Spare parts, 1-5 Special screens, screen number area, 4-12 Start counter, 8-15 State, universal input, 8-7 Static, paran. eter, 7-21 Status di. play, DI/DO, 3-6, 6-8 Status indicator, LEDs, 3-7 STOP, 3-5, 3-8 Stop counters, 8-15 Storing, backup battery, 11-3 UL, B-10 Vuiversal input, addresses, 8-6 Universal input, as input, as igning parameters, 8-4 counter, 8-14 parameter assignment, 8-9 pin assignments, 8-9 pin assignments, 8-9 Upper threshold, period time, 8-21 User data area, optimization, 4-23 User data area, optimization, 4-23 User version, 4-13 V Variations, keyboard, 3-2 Voltage measurement range analog input, 7-29 analog output, 7-30 Voltage transducer, 7-3 connection, 7-6		
system keyboard image, 4-9 transferring data records, 4-20 user version, 4-13 SIMATIC S7 connection, cyclic interrupt bits, 4-15 SIMATIC S7 coupling control and checkback bits, 4-15 coupling identifier, 4-17 date and time, 4-17 job area, 4-17 OP operating mode, 4-16 OP startup, 4-16 ready bit, 4-16 SIMATIC TOP Connect, 1-7 Size, labeling strips, 2-3 SLIDE633.DOC, file, 2-2 SLIDE634.DOC, file, 2-2 Slot number, 8-20 Spare parts, 1-5 Special screens, screen number area, 4-12 Start counter, 8-15 State, universal input, 8-7 Static, paran etter, 7-21 Status dh.play, DI/DO, 3-6, 6-8 Status indicator, LEDs, 3-7 STOP, 3-5, 3-8 Stop counters, 8-15 Storing, backup battery, 11-3 UL, B-10 UL, B-10 UL, B-10 UL, B-10 UL, B-10 UL, B-10 Universal input, addresses, 8-6 Universal input, assignment, 8-9 pin assignments, 8-4 technical specifications, 8-5 Update time, 4-23 Uper threshold, period time, 8-21 User data area, optimization, 4-23 User version, 4-13 V Variations, keyboard, 3-2 Voltage measurement, 7-10 Voltage measurement range analog input, 7-29 analog output, 7-30 Voltage transducer, 7-3 connection, 7-6	*	Type of incusarement, 722
transferring data records, 4-20 user version, 4-13 SIMATIC S7 connection, cyclic interrupt bits, 4-15 SIMATIC S7 coupling control and checkback bits, 4-15 coupling identifier, 4-17 date and time, 4-17 job area, 4-17 OP operating mode, 4-16 OP startup, 4-16 ready bit, 4-16 SIMATIC TOP Connect, 1-7 Size, labeling strips, 2-3 SLIDE633.DOC, file, 2-2 SLIDE633.DOC, file, 2-2 SIot number, 8-20 Spare parts, 1-5 Special screens, screen number area, 4-12 Start counter, 8 15 State, universal input, 8-7 Static, parant eter, 7-21 Status di.play, DI/DO, 3-6, 6-8 State s indicator, LEDs, 3-7 STOP, 3-5, 3-8 Stop counters, 8-15 Storing, backup battery, 11-3 UL, B-10 Universal input, addresses, 8-6 Universal input, addresses, 10-10 Volate inet, 8-21 Volate inet, 8-22 Voltage measurement, 7-10 Voltage		
user version, 4-13 SIMATIC S7 connection, cyclic interrupt bits, 4-15 SIMATIC S7 coupling control and checkback bits, 4-15 coupling identifier, 4-17 date and time, 4-17 job area, 4-17 OP operating mode, 4-16 OP startup, 4-16 ready bit, 4-16 SIMATIC TOP Connect, 1-7 Size, labeling strips, 2-3 SLIDE633.DOC, file, 2-2 SLIDE634.DOC, file, 2-2 Start counter, 8-15 State, universal input, 8-7 State, universal input, 8-7 State, universal input, 8-7 States indicator, LEDs, 3-7 STOP, 3-5, 3-8 Stop counters, 8-15 Storing, backup battery, 11-3	•	u . Cı
SIMATIC S7 connection, cyclic interrupt bits, 4-15 SIMATIC S7 coupling control and checkback bits, 4-15 coupling identifier, 4-17 date and time, 4-17 job area, 4-17 OP operating mode, 4-16 OP startup, 4-16 ready bit, 4-16 SIMATIC TOP Connect, 1-7 Size, labeling strips, 2-3 SLIDE633.DOC, file, 2-2 SLIDE634.DOC, file, 2-2 Slot number, 8-20 Spare parts, 1-5 Special screens, screen number area, 4-12 Start counter, 8-15 State, universal i put, 8-7 Static, param-ster, 7-21 Status dis play, DI/DO, 3-6, 6-8 State, s n. dicator, LEDs, 3-7 STOP, 3-5, 3-8 Stop counters, 8-15 Storing, backup battery, 11-3 Universal input, addresses, 8-6 Universal input, as it is puts as it ing parameters, 8-4 counter, 8-14 parameter assignment, 8-9 pin assignment, 8-9 pin assignment, 8-9 pin assignment, 8-9 pin assignment, 8-9 vectorical specifications, 8-5 Update time, 4-23 User data area, optimization, 4-23 User version, 4-13 V V Variations, keyboard, 3-2 Voltage measurement, 7-10 Voltage measurement range analog input, 7-29 analog output, 7-30 Voltage transducer, 7-3 connection, 7-6		
4-15 SIMATIC S7 coupling control and checkback bits, 4-15 coupling identifier, 4-17 date and time, 4-17 job area, 4-17 OP operating mode, 4-16 OP startup, 4-16 ready bit, 4-16 SIMATIC TOP Connect, 1-7 Size, labeling strips, 2-3 SLIDE633.DOC, file, 2-2 SLIDE634.DOC, file, 2-2 SLIDE634.DOC, file, 2-2 SLIDE634.DOC, file, 2-2 SLot number, 8-20 Spare parts, 1-5 Special screens, screen number area, 4-12 Start counter, 2-15 State, universal inputs assigning parameters, 8-4 counter, 8-14 parameter assignment, 8-9 pin assignments, 8-1 Valuate ime, 4-23 Uper threshold, period time, 8-21 User data area, optimized, 4-23 User da		
SIMATIC S7 coupling control and checkback bits, 4-15 coupling identifier, 4-17 date and time, 4-17 job area, 4-17 OP operating mode, 4-16 OP startup, 4-16 ready bit, 4-16 SIMATIC TOP Connect, 1-7 Size, labeling strips, 2-3 SLIDE633.DOC, file, 2-2 SLIDE634.DOC, file, 2-2 SLIDE634.DOC, file, 2-2 Slot number, 8-20 Spare parts, 1-5 Special screens, screen number area, 4-12 Start counter, 8-7 State, universal input, 8-7 State, paran ster, 7-21 Status di. play, DI/DO, 3-6, 6-8 Stat. s indicator, LEDs, 3-7 STOP, 3-5, 3-8 Stop counters, 8-15 Storing, backup battery, 11-3		
control and checkback bits, 4-15 coupling identifier, 4-17 date and time, 4-17 job area, 4-17 OP operating mode, 4-16 OP startup, 4-16 ready bit, 4-16 SIMATIC TOP Connect, 1-7 Size, labeling strips, 2-3 SLIDE633.DOC, file, 2-2 SLIDE634.DOC, file, 2-2 SLIDE634.DOC, file, 2-2 Slot number, 8-20 Spare parts, 1-5 Special screens, screen number area, 4-12 Start counter, 2-15 State, universal i iput, 8-7 Static, paran eter, 7-21 Status dia play, DI/DO, 3-6, 6-8 Status n. dicator, LEDs, 3-7 STOP, 3-5, 3-8 Stop counters, 8-15 Storing, backup battery, 11-3		
coupling identifier, 4-17 date and time, 4-17 job area, 4-17 OP operating mode, 4-16 OP startup, 4-16 ready bit, 4-16 SIMATIC TOP Connect, 1-7 Size, labeling strips, 2-3 SLIDE633.DOC, file, 2-2 SLIDE634.DOC, file, 2-2 Slot number, 8-20 Spare parts, 1-5 Special screens, screen number area, 4-12 Start counter, 8-15 State, universal i iput, 8-7 State, naran eter, 7-21 Status di.play, DI/DO, 3-6, 6-8 State s indicator, LEDs, 3-7 STOP, 3-5, 3-8 Stop counters, 8-15 Storing, backup battery, 11-3 parameter assignment, 8-9 pin assignments, 8-9 pin assignments, 8-9 pin assignment, 8-9 pin assignments, 8-9 pin assignments, 8-9 pin assignment, 8-9 stechnical specifications, 8-5 Update time, 4-23 User data area, optimization, 4-23 User data areas, functionality, 4-3 User version, 4-13 V Variations, keyboard, 3-2 Voltage measurement, 7-10 Voltage measurement range analog input, 7-29 analog output, 7-30 Voltage transducer, 7-3 connection, 7-6		7 7 0 1
date and time, 4-17 job area, 4-17 job area, 4-17 OP operating mode, 4-16 OP startup, 4-16 ready bit, 4-16 SIMATIC TOP Connect, 1-7 Size, labeling strips, 2-3 SLIDE633.DOC, file, 2-2 SLIDE634.DOC, file, 2-2 Slot number, 8-20 Spare parts, 1-5 Special screens, screen number area, 4-12 Start counter, 8-15 State, universal input, 8-7 Static, parameter, 7-21 Status display, DI/DO, 3-6, 6-8 Status indicator, LEDs, 3-7 STOP, 3-5, 3-8 Stop counters, 8-15 Storing, backup battery, 11-3	·	
job area, 4-17 OP operating mode, 4-16 OP startup, 4-16 ready bit, 4-16 SIMATIC TOP Connect, 1-7 Size, labeling strips, 2-3 SLIDE633.DOC, file, 2-2 SLIDE634.DOC, file, 2-2 SLIDE634.DOC, file, 2-2 Slot number, 8-20 Spare parts, 1-5 Special screens, screen number area, 4-12 Start counter, 2-15 State, universal input, 8-7 Static, parameter, 7-21 Status dicplay, DI/DO, 3-6, 6-8 Status indicator, LEDs, 3-7 STOP, 3-5, 3-8 Stop counters, 8-15 Storing, backup battery, 11-3 technical specifications, 8-5 Update time, 4-23 Upper threshold, period time, 8-21 User data area, optimization, 4-23 User version, 4-13 V Variations, keyboard, 3-2 Voltage measurement, 7-10 Voltage measurement range analog input, 7-29 analog output, 7-30 Voltage transducer, 7-3 connection, 7-6		▼ = · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·
OP operating mode, 4-16 OP startup, 4-16 ready bit, 4-16 SIMATIC TOP Connect, 1-7 Size, labeling strips, 2-3 SLIDE633.DOC, file, 2-2 SLIDE634.DOC, file, 2-2 SLIDE634.DOC, file, 2-2 Slot number, 8-20 Spare parts, 1-5 Special screens, screen number area, 4-12 Start counter, 2-15 State, universal input, 8-7 Static, paranetter, 7-21 Status di. play, DI/DO, 3-6, 6-8 Status in dicator, LEDs, 3-7 STOP, 3-5, 3-8 Stop counters, 8-15 Storing, backup battery, 11-3 Update time, 4-23 Upper threshold, period time, 8-21 User data area, optimization, 4-23 User version, 4-13 V V V Variations, keyboard, 3-2 Voltage measurement, 7-10 Voltage measurement range analog input, 7-29 analog output, 7-30 Voltage transducer, 7-3 connection, 7-6		/ = =
OP startup, 4-16 ready bit, 4-16 SIMATIC TOP Connect, 1-7 Size, labeling strips, 2-3 SLIDE633.DOC, file, 2-2 SLIDE634.DOC, file, 2-2 SLIDE634.DOC, file, 2-2 Slot number, 8-20 Spare parts, 1-5 Special screens, screen number area, 4-12 Start counter, 2-15 State, universal imput, 8-7 Static, paraneter, 7-21 Status display, DI/DO, 3-6, 6-8 Status indicator, LEDs, 3-7 STOP, 3-5, 3-8 Stop counters, 8-15 Storing, backup battery, 11-3 Upper threshold, period time, 8-21 User data area, optimization, 4-23 User data area, puthor optimization, 4-23 User data area, optimization, 4-23 User data area, optimization, 4-23 User data area, puthor optimization, 4-23 User data area, optimization, 4-23 User data area, puthor optimizat		
ready bit, 4-16 SIMATIC TOP Connect, 1-7 Size, labeling strips, 2-3 SLIDE633.DOC, file, 2-2 SLIDE634.DOC, file, 2-2 Slot number, 8-20 Spare parts, 1-5 Special screens, screen number area, 4-12 Start counter, 2-15 State, univers. Upput, 8-7 Static, parameter, 7-21 Status display, DI/DO, 3-6, 6-8 Status n.dicator, LEDs, 3-7 STOP, 3-5, 3-8 Stop counters, 8-15 Storing, backup battery, 11-3 User data area, optimization, 4-23 User data area, optimized in a place of the properties of		•
SIMATIC TOP Connect, 1-7 Size, labeling strips, 2-3 SLIDE633.DOC, file, 2-2 SLIDE634.DOC, file, 2-2 SLIDE634.DOC, file, 2-2 Slot number, 8-20 Spare parts, 1-5 Special screens, screen number area, 4-12 Start counter, 2-15 State, universal input, 8-7 Static, parameter, 7-21 Status display, DI/DO, 3-6, 6-8 Status indicator, LEDs, 3-7 STOP, 3-5, 3-8 Stop counters, 8-15 Storing, backup battery, 11-3 User data areas, functionality, 4-3 User version, 4-13 V Variations, keyboard, 3-2 Voltage measurement, 7-10 Voltage measurement range analog input, 7-29 analog output, 7-30 Voltage transducer, 7-3 connection, 7-6		
Size, labeling strips, 2-3 SLIDE633.DOC, file, 2-2 SLIDE634.DOC, file, 2-2 Slot number, 8-20 Spare parts, 1-5 Special screens, screen number area, 4-12 Start counter, 8-15 State, universal input, 8-7 Static, parameter, 7-21 Status dicplay, DI/DO, 3-6, 6-8 Status indicator, LEDs, 3-7 STOP, 3-5, 3-8 Stop counters, 8-15 Storing, backup battery, 11-3 User version, 4-13 Variations, keyboard, 3-2 Voltage measurement, 7-10 Voltage measurement range analog input, 7-29 analog output, 7-30 Voltage transducer, 7-3 connection, 7-6	· · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·	=
SLIDE633.DOC, file, 2-2 SLIDE634.DOC, file, 2-2 Slot number, 8-20 Spare parts, 1-5 Special screens, screen number area, 4-12 Start counter, 8-15 State, universal input, 8-7 Static, parameter, 7-21 Status display, DI/DO, 3-6, 6-8 Status indicator, LEDs, 3-7 STOP, 3-5, 3-8 Stop counters, 8-15 Storing, backup battery, 11-3 Variations, keyboard, 3-2 Voltage measurement, 7-10 Voltage measurement range analog input, 7-29 analog output, 7-30 Voltage transducer, 7-3 connection, 7-6		
SLIDE634.DOC, file, 2-2 Slot number, 8-20 Spare parts, 1-5 Special screens, screen number area, 4-12 Start counter, 8-15 State, universal input, 8-7 Static, parameter, 7-21 Status dh.play, DI/DO, 3-6, 6-8 Status indicator, LEDs, 3-7 STOP, 3-5, 3-8 Stop counters, 8-15 Storing, backup battery, 11-3 Variations, keyboard, 3-2 Voltage measurement, 7-10 Voltage measurement range analog input, 7-29 analog output, 7-30 Voltage transducer, 7-3 connection, 7-6		Osci version, 4 15
Slot number, 8-20 Spare parts, 1-5 Special screens, screen number area, 4-12 Start counter, § 15 State, universal input, 8-7 Static, parameter, 7-21 Status dh.play, DI/DO, 3-6, 6-8 Status indicator, LEDs, 3-7 STOP, 3-5, 3-8 Stop counters, 8-15 Storing, backup battery, 11-3 Variations, keyboard, 3-2 Voltage measurement, 7-10 Voltage measurement range analog input, 7-29 analog output, 7-30 Voltage transducer, 7-3 connection, 7-6		
Spare parts, 1-5 Special screens, screen number area, 4-12 Start counter, § 15 State, universal input, 8-7 Static, parameter, 7-21 Status dh.play, DI/DO, 3-6, 6-8 Status indicator, LEDs, 3-7 STOP, 3-5, 3-8 Stop counters, 8-15 Storing, backup battery, 11-3 Variations, keyboard, 3-2 Voltage measurement, 7-10 Voltage measurement range analog input, 7-29 analog output, 7-30 Voltage transducer, 7-3 connection, 7-6		V
Special screens, screen number area, 4-12 Start counter, 8-15 State, universal input, 8-7 Static, parameter, 7-21 Status dicplay, DI/DO, 3-6, 6-8 Status indicator, LEDs, 3-7 STOP, 3-5, 3-8 Stop counters, 8-15 Storing, backup battery, 11-3 Voltage measurement, 7-10 Voltage measurement range analog input, 7-29 analog output, 7-30 Voltage transducer, 7-3 connection, 7-6		
Start counter, 8-15 State, universal input, 8-7 Static, parameter, 7-21 Status display, DI/DO, 3-6, 6-8 Status indicator, LEDs, 3-7 STOP, 3-5, 3-8 Stop counters, 8-15 Storing, backup battery, 11-3 Voltage measurement, 7-10 Voltage measurement range analog input, 7-29 analog output, 7-30 Voltage transducer, 7-3 connection, 7-6		
State, universal input, 8-7 Static, parameter, 7-21 Status display, DI/DO, 3-6, 6-8 Status indicator, LEDs, 3-7 STOP, 3-5, 3-8 Stop counters, 8-15 Storing, backup battery, 11-3 Voltage measurement range analog input, 7-29 analog output, 7-30 Voltage transducer, 7-3 connection, 7-6	= · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·	
Static, parameter, 7-21 Status display, DI/DO, 3-6, 6-8 Status indicator, LEDs, 3-7 STOP, 3-5, 3-8 Stop counters, 8-15 Storing, backup battery, 11-3 analog input, 7-29 analog output, 7-30 Voltage transducer, 7-3 connection, 7-6		
Status display, DI/DO, 3-6, 6-8 Status indicator, LEDs, 3-7 STOP, 3-5, 3-8 Stop counters, 8-15 Storing, backup battery, 11-3 Amanog output, 7-30 Voltage transducer, 7-3 connection, 7-6		
Statt's indicator, LEDs, 3-7 STOP, 3-5, 3-8 Stop counters, 8-15 Storing, backup battery, 11-3		
STOP, 3-5, 3-8 Stop counters, 8-15 Storing, backup battery, 11-3		_
Stop counters, 8-15 Storing, backup battery, 11-3		connection, /-6
· · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·		
· · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·	*	10/
Substitute value, parameter block, 7-25	Substitute value, parameter block, 7-25	VV
System keyboard image, 4-9 Wire break, 7-22		Wire break, 7-22
		Wire break check, analog input module SM 331

Siemens AG			
A&D AS E 81			
Oestliche Rheinbrueckenstr. 50 D-76181 Karlsruhe			
Federal Republic of Germany			
			cric. collin
From:			
Your Name:			
Your Title:			
Company Name:			
	Street:		
	City, Zip Code		
	Country: Phone:	·	
Please check any industry that applies to you:			
	Autonotive		Pharmaceutical
	Chemical		Plastic
	Electrical Machinery		Pulp and Paper
	Food		Textiles
	Instrument and Control		Transportation
	Nonelectrical Machinery		Other

Petrochemical

Remarks Form

Your comments and recommendations will help us to improve the quality and usefulness of our publications. Please take the first available opportunity to fill out this questionnaire and return it to Siemens.